



mr 9. H. Cobb with Comp of Author



THE

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

OF

OIL ENGINES

WITH FULL DIRECTIONS FOR ERECTING, TESTING, INSTALLING RUNNING AND REPAIRING

INCLUDING DESCRIPTIONS OF AMERICAN AND ENGLISH

KEROSENE OIL ENGINES

WITH AN APPENDIX ON

Marine Oil Engines

BY

A. H. GOLDINGHAM

Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London: Member of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers; Member of the Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education.

FOURTH EDITION, ENLARGED

NEW YORK:

SPON & CHAMBERLAIN, 123-125 Liberty Street

LONDON: E. & F. N. SPON, LIMITED, 57 Haymarket, S.W.

1914



THE

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

OF

OIL ENGINES

WITH FULL DIRECTIONS FOR ERECTING, TESTING, INSTALLING RUNNING AND REPAIRING

INCLUDING DESCRIPTIONS OF AMERICAN AND ENGLISH KEROSENE OIL ENGINES

WITH AN APPENDIX ON

Marine Oil Engines

BY

A. H. GOLDINGHAM

Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London: Member of

ERRATA

The numbers to Figs. 50 and 51 should read 51 and 50.

SPON & CHAMBERLAIN, 123-125 Liberty Street

LONDON: E. & F. N. SPON, LIMITED, 57 Haymarket, S.W.

1914

Copyright, 1900. Copyright, 1904. Copyright, 1910. Copyright, 1914.

By Arthur Hugh Goldingham.

THE BURR PRINTING HOUSE, NEW YORK, U. S. A.

PREFACE TO FOURTH EDITION

SINCE the publication of the third edition of this book the remarkable and rapid development of large marine oil engines for the propulsion of ocean going and other steamers has taken place. In order to bring this book thoroughly up-to-date, the preparation of matter relative to such engines has been necessary. This is now presented in the appendix at the end of the book.

The writer is indebted to the various publishers hereafter named for their courtesy in placing illustrations at his disposal for reproduction and for allowing him to make extracts from their descriptive matter. He also wishes to thank various manufacturers who have placed at his disposal data relative to their respective engines.

The illustrations, etc., of the Diesel engine in the ship "France" are inserted by permission and courtesy of *Engineering*, London, and by permission of the builders of that engine.

The illustrations of various sprayers or pulverizers and descriptive matter regarding them are given by permission of the publishers of *Cassiers Magazine*, London. Extracts and illustrations of the Sulzer and M. A. N. engines are from the address given before the Am. Soc. of Mech. Engineers by the late Dr. Rudolf Diesel by permission of that Society.

Illustrations and descriptive matter of the Carel Freres engine have been furnished by Mr. Haynie, their United States representative.

The New London Ship & Engine Co., Busch Sulzer Bros. Diesel Co., the Snow Pump Co. and the De La Vergne Machine Company have each furnished information regarding their respective engines.

The assistance and courtesy extended by the above and others who have assisted in the preparation of this matter is hereby acknowledged.

PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION

THE previous editions being exhausted the third edition of this work has been prepared to meet the increasing demand for a reliable handbook on Oil Engines.

Necessary revisions in the third edition have been made in an endeavor to completely cover the subject both with regard to Modern Oil Engines as well as to those previously made. In Chapter I the text of some pages has been changed with the addition of descriptive matter and illustrations of Recent Oil Spraying and Vaporizing Devices. In Chapter II on Design and Construction considerable revision has been rendered necessary to conform to up-to-date practice. Additions have been made to Chapter III on Testing. Numerous formulæ have been added, others have been changed while each has been carefully checked and compared with the design of the best and most successful engines built. Other additions have been made to Chapters IV, V, and VI, as well as to Chapters X, XII and XIII.

Many new illustrations have been prepared with the greatest care regardless of cost.

The writer wishes to acknowledge his obligation to all who have assisted him in the work of revision and to thank the different manufacturers for the information, photographs, diagrams, etc., placed at his disposal by them.

A. H. G.

NEW YORK, December, 1909.



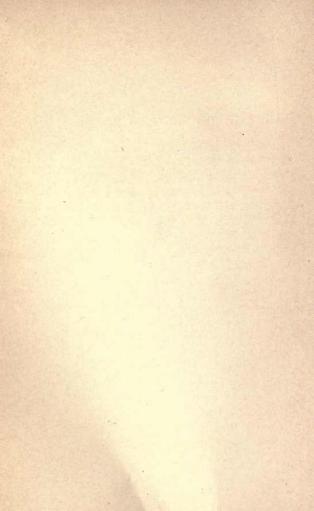
PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

THE first edition having been exhausted, and in order to meet the continued and increasing demand for this work, a new and larger edition is now presented.

It has been the endeavor of the writer to embody in the present edition the most recent information on the subject. Chapters on "Oil Engine Troubles," "Fuels" with numerous tables, and "Miscellaneous," including fire insurance rules, have been added, while large-sized oil engines and portable engines have received a more extended description.

Reference to all types of engines has been made about which information could be secured.

The writer is indebted to Professor William Robinson for permission to reproduce tables from "Gas and Petroleum Engines;" also to Messrs. Clifford Richardson and E. C. Wallace for the matter given regarding Texas crude oil; to the "Scientific American" for Fig. 92a.



PREFACE

This work has been written with the intention of supplying practical information regarding the kerosene or oil engine, and in response to frequent requests received by the writer to recommend such a book.

Whilst many works have been published on the subject of gas engines, some of which refer to or describe the working of the oil engine, no other book, it is believed, is devoted entirely to the oil engine in detail.

The work, it is hoped, will be found useful to the draughtsman, the engine attendant, as well as to those who own or are about to install Oil Engines.

The classification of vaporizers has been adhered to as made some few years ago, and a representative engine with each type is described.

The matter on design and construction is founded on practical experience, the formulæ, it is believed, being in accordance with the best modern practice.

Chapter III. on Testing is based on the writer's personal experience in the testing-room.

PREFACE.

The writer is particularly indebted to Mr. George Richmond for many valuable suggestions, and also for reading the proof-sheets, and he wishes to acknowledge assistance from many firms, amongst which may be mentioned Ingersoll Sargeant Drill Company for Table III., Mr. Frank Richards for Table II., The . De La Vergne Company for Table IV., London Engineer, Tables V. and VI. Table I. is partly taken from Mr. William Norris's book on the Gas Engine, and Tables VII., VIII., IX., and X., at the end of the book, relating to different oils, are taken (with permission) from Mr. Boverton Redwood's valuable work on Petroleum. And to the Engineering News for permission to use Figs. 44b and 44c. The Crosby Steam Gauge Company have also supplied information relating to the indicator and planimeter.

A. H. GOLDINGHAM.

NEW YORK, November 1, 1900.

viii

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

PAGE

Historical-Classification of Oil Engines-Various Vaporizers-Different Igniting and Spraying Devices-The Different Cycles of Valve Movements 1-19

CHAPTER IL

ON DESIGNING OIL ENGINES.

Simplicity in Construction and Arrangement of Parts -Comparison of Oil and Gas Engines-Cylinders. Different Types-Cylinder Clearance-Crank-shaft. Dimensions and Formulæ-Balancing of Crank-shafts Described-Connecting-rods, Strengths, etc.-Piston, Piston-rings-Piston speed-Fly-wheels. Formula for-Air and Exhaust Cams-Cylinder Lubricators-Valves and Valve-boxes-Velocity of Air through Valves-Crank-shaft Bearings-Proportions of Engine Frame-Crank-pin Dimensions-Valve Mechanisms; Gearing and Levers-Governing Devices-Exhaust Bends-Oil-supply Pump-Oil-tank and Filter-Comparison of Horizontal and Vertical Type Engines, with Advantages of Each-Twocylinder Engines Discussed-Assembling of Oilengines-Scraping in Bearings-Fitting of Piston and Piston-rings-Fitting Connecting-rod Bearings-Fitting Air and Exhaust Valves-Testing Water-jackets-Fly-wheel Keys-Oil-supply Pipes-Cylinder Made in Two or More Parts, ...

CHAPTER III.

TESTING ENGINES.

Object of Testing-Comparison with Steam-engines-Different Records to be Taken-Diagram for setting Valves-Preparing for Test-Heating of Vaporizer-Starting-Difficulties of Starting-Compression. How to Test-Leakage of Valves and Cylinder-Lubrication of Piston and Bearings-Easing Piston-Synonymous Terms for Power Developed-Indicated Horse-power-Brake, Horsepower-Indicator Fully Described-Reducing Motions-Planimeters-Indicator-cards described in Detail and Analyzed-Defects as Shown by Indicator-How to Remedy Same-Early and Late Ignition, How to Alter-The Compression and Expansion Lines-Choked Exhaust-Mean Effective Pressure, How to Increase-Back Pressure of Exhaust-Tachometers-Fuel-consumption Test Fully Described-Mechanical Efficiency -Thermal Efficiency-Table of Disposition of Heat-Valve Diagram-Exhaust Gases-Complete and Incomplete Combustion-Testing the Flashpoint of Kerosene-Viscosometer,

CHAPTER IV.

COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS.

Water Connections—Capacity of Tanks Required— Gravitation System of Circulation—Water-pumps —Connection to City Water Main—Temperature of Outlet Water—Emptying Pipes in Frosty Weather—Salt Water—Exhaust Silencers—Brick Pit, How to Construct—Exhaust-Gas Deodorizer. PAGE

59-95

How to Connect-Connecting Circulating Water to Exhaust-pipe-Self-starters, Why Necessary -Utilizing Waste Heat of Exhaust Gases and of Cooling Water, Different Methods-Exhaust Temperature, 06-110

CHAPTER V.

OIL ENGINES DRIVING DYNAMOS.

Isolated Plants-Advantages of Oil Engines as Compared with Gas and Steam Engines-Installation of Plant-Foundation, How to Build, Ingredients -Correct Location of Engine and Dynamo-Belts-Balance-wheel on Armature Shaft-Power Required for Incandescent and Arc Lamps-Losses of Power by Belt and Otherwise-Regulation of Engine Required for Electric Lighting-Direct-connected Plants, Advantages of Same-Variations in Incandescent Lights, Causes, How

CHAPTER VI.

OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS, WATER-PUMPS, ETC.

Direct-connected and Geared Air-compressing Outfits, with Dimensions and Pressures Obtained-Calculations of Horse-power Required-Tables of Pressures and Other Data-Efficiencies at Different Altitudes-Pumping Outfits Described in Detail, with Dimensions-How to Calculate Horse-power Required-Oil Engines Driving Ice and Refrigerating Machines, Calculations of Power Required

xi PAGE

CHAPTER VII.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR RUNNING OIL ENGINES.

PAGE

General Instructions and Remarks—Cylinder Lubricating Oil—Instructions in Detail as to Running Hornsby-Akroyd Type, the Crossley Type, the Campbell Type, and the Priestman Type of -Oil Engine—General Remarks—Regulation of Speed —How to Reverse Direction of Running of Engine, with Diagrams of Valve Settings, . . . 139-156

CHAPTER VIII.

REPAIRS.

Drawing Piston-Taking Off Piston-ring-Grinding in of Valves-Adjustment of Crank-shaft and Connecting-rod Bearings-How to Fit New Piston-ring to Cylinder-Fitting New Skew and Spur Gear-Renewing Governor Parts, ... 157-160

CHAPTER IX.

OIL ENGINE TROUBLES.

Ignition — Electrical Connections—Tube Igniter — Automatic Igniter—Oil Supply—Air Supply— Knocking—Loss of Power—Piston Blowing— Explosions in Silencer—Water Leakage, 161-167

CHAPTER X.

VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

PAGE

General Description, with Illustrations of Different American and English Oil Engines—Method of Working—Sectional Cuts—The Crossley—The Cundall—The Campbell—The Priestman—The Mietz & Weiss—The Hornsby-Akroyd—The Diesel—The Rites Governor—Britannia Co.'s Engine—International Power Co.—The Barker, 168-199

CHAPTER XI.

PORTABLE ENGINES.

General Description of Portable Oil Engines-Portable Electric Lighting-Water Cooling Apparatus-Crossley-Mietz & Weiss-Portable Air Compressor-Hornsby-Akroyd Traction Engine, 200-205

CHAPTER XII.

LARGE SIZED ENGINES.

CHAPTER XIII.

FUELS.

Description of Various Fuels—Beaumont Crude Oil —Russian and American Crude Oil—Analyses— Various Tables—California Crude-Fuel Oil, .. 230-240

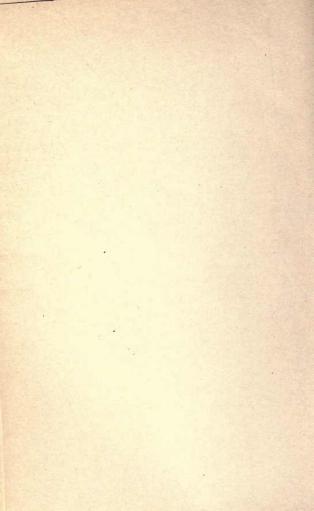
CHAPTER XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS.

PAGE

TABLÉS

			PAGE
I.	Sizes of Crank-shafts,		27
II.	Various Air Pressures,		126-127
III.	Efficiencies of Air Compressors at Diff	er-	
	ent Altitudes,		129
IV.	Mean Pressure of Diagram of C	Gas	
	(Ammonia) Compressor,		135
V.	Tests of Priestman Oil Engine,		178
VI.	Tests of 25 B. H. P. Hornsby-Akroyd	Oil	
	Engine,		186
VII.	Relative Cost of Installation and Operation	on,	
	Gas, Steam and Oil Engines,		209
VIII.	Tests of Diesel Engine,		220
IX.	Characteristics of Oils,		234
Х.	Beaumont Oil,		234
XI.)			
XII.	Characteristics of Different Oils,		235
XIII.			
XIV.	Calorific Power of Various Descriptions	of	
	Petroleum,		236
XV.	Composition, Physical Properties, etc.,		
	Various Descriptions of Petroleum,		237
XVI.	Oil Fuel,		238
XVII.	Calorific Power of Crude Petroleum,		238
XVIII.	Tests of Various Oil Engines		248-251
XIX.	resis of various Off Elignics	•••	240-251



LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

			PAGE
Abel Oil-tester			91
Air-compressing Outfit, Portable			204
American Oil Engine Co.'s Engine		I	95, 196
Apparatus for Open Fire Test			10
Automatic Air Inlet-Valve .			41
Barker Engine		I	97, 198
Beau de Rochas Cycle, Diagram			16
Britannia Co.'s Engine, Sectional Vie	ews	to face page	192
Campbell Diagrams			174
Campbell Vaporizer		to face page	12
Campbell Type Engine			173
Cams, Air and Exhaust		to face page	36
Connecting-rods		to face page	_30
Connecting-rod Bearings			159
Connecting-rod, Phosphor-bronze			31
Cooling Water Tower		to face page	98
Cooling Water Tower and Radiator		to face page	99
Cooling Radiator with Electrically C	pe	rated Fan At-	
tachment		to face page	99
Crank-shaft bearing		to face pages	40, 54
Crank-shafts, Balanced		to face page	28
Crank-shafts, Slab Type			27
Crosby Indicator			68
Crossley Diagrams			170
Crossley Vaporizer		to face pages	4, 6
Crossley Type Engine			169
Crossley New Type Engine .		to face page	170
Cundall Type Engine			171
Cylinders		to face page	32
Cylinders		to face page	26

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
De la Vergne Engine, Sectional Views, to face pag	es 227, 228
De la Vergne Vertical Type	. 183
De la Vergne Vertical Type and Air Compressor	. 128
De la Vergne Indicator Diagram	. 186
De la Vergne Indicator Diagram	228, 229
Diagram of H. P. for Air Compressing	. 130
Diagram of Valve-settings	. 60
Diagrams, Reversing Engine and Cams	. 155
Diesel Motor 213, 21	4, 216, 219
Diesel Motor, Indicator Diagram	. 218
Diesel Motor, Sectional View to face p	age 212
Direct-connected Air-compressing Plant (Section	nal
View)	. 124
Dynamo Fly-wheel	. 116
Electric Spark Igniters to face p	age 8
Engine and Dynamo, Belt-driven	. II2
Engine and Refrigerating Machine	. 132
Engine Connected to Water-pump . to face p	age 129
Engine Connected to Water-pump, Small Type	. 131
Engine Foundation	. 114
Exhaust Silencing Pit	. 101
Exhaust Washing Device	. 102
Fly-wheels to face p	age 34
Foundation and Oil Tank to face po	1ge 114
Friction-clutch	. 138
Geared Air-Compressing Plant to face po	age 126
Governors to face po	age 48
Governors. Centrifugal Type to face po	age 44
Governor, Hit-and-miss Type	. 47
Heating Lamp	. 142
Heating Arrangement	. 109
Hill Self-recording Speed Counter	. 85
	8, 187, 188
Hornsby-Akroyd Horizontal Type . to face po	
Hornsby-Akroyd, Sectional View . to face pe	ige 212
Hornsby-Akroyd Sprayer to face pe	1ge 10
	ACTING ACTING

xviii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Hornsby-Akroyd Vaporizer to face page	2
Hornsby-Akroyd Vertical Type	187
Hornsby-Akroyd 125 H. P to face page	210
Hornsby-Akroyd 250 H. P. Oil Engine Direct Con-	
nected to Compressor to face page	124
Indicator Cock	66
Indicator Cards, Various to face page	24
Indicator Diagram	76
Indicator Diagram	77
Indicator Diagram	79
Indicator Diagram	80
Indicator Diagram	82
Indicator Diagram, Light Spring	89
Indicator Diagram, Varying Pressures	46
Indicator Diagrams, Hornsby-Akroyd	184
Indicator, Reducing Motion	67
Johnston Oil Engine to face page	190
Johnston Oil Engine Diagram	191
Lucke & Verplank Vaporizer to face page	16
Lubricator	58
Mietz & Weiss Oil Consumption Diagram	179
Mietz & Weiss, Indicator Diagram	181
Mietz & Weiss Engine and Dynamo, Direct connected	120
Mietz & Weiss Type Engine . to face pages 178,	180, 210
Oil Engine with Testing Apparatus Applied	62
Oil-filter	49
Oil-pump	144
Oil-Supply Pumps to face page	50
Pistons, Section of to face page	32
Piston with Piston-rings	56
Planimeters	72
Planimeter in position	74
Portable Electric Lighting Outfit . to face page	202
Portable Oil Engine	202, 203
Priestman Engine	176
	177

xix

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

						PAGE
Priestman Sprayer		•				14
Priestman Vaporizer						13
Rites Governor						189
Self-starter			•		•	106
Silencing Device						104
Sprayers, Oil		•	to	face	pages	14, 16
Spur-gearing						44
Starting Cam						143
Tachometer		• .				84
Tachometer, portable						85
Testing Apparatus			to	face	pages	64, 65
Testing Oil-pump						147
Traction Engine			to	face	page	204
Two-cycle Plan						17
Valve-box			to	face	page	38
Valve-closing Springs .			to	face	page	42
Valve-levers						146
Valve Mechanism						44
Valves, Air and Exhaust .						42
Vaporizer, C. C. Moore & Co.					2	22, 224
Vaporizer, Fairbanks-Morse			to	face	page	224
Viscosometer						94
Water-circulating Pump .						102
Water-cooling Tank and Connect	ions					97
Worm Gear						43

-10

xx

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY—VAPORIZERS, SPRAYERS, IGNITORS, CYCLES, ETC.

THE oil engines treated of herein are internal combustion engines burning kerosene, fuel oil or crude oil, petroleum, coal oil, distillate, paraffine, etc. Such fuels have a specific gravity varying from 78° to 96° or 50° Beaume to 14° Beaume and have a flashpoint from 75° to 300° Fahr. The oil engines described are chiefly self-contained, that is, they are gas engines with the addition of a vaporizing apparatus which can convert the fuels above referred to, either in the crude state as it issues from the ground, or in a semi-refined or refined state into vapor or gas within either the vaporizers or cylinders, ignite it with the consequent evolution of the heat stored in the fuel and convert same into power.

The use of heavy oil for producing power in internal combustion engines appears to have received the attention of inventors as early as 1790, though no satisfactory practical kerosene or crude-oil engine is recorded as having been made until about 1870. Those engines using the lighter grade fuels, such as benzine, gasoline, or naphtha, were commonly used previous to the invention of the kerosene-oil engine. The problem of efficiently producing a vapor and suitable explosive mixture of air with such vapor, from these light oils was comparatively a simple matter.

With the engine required to consume crude oil or the other fuels above named having a higher boiling point than gasoline and requiring different treatment to ensure proper vaporization and to consume all parts of the heavier fuels, the problem of developing an apparatus to operate satisfactorily under all conditions and under changing loads was more complex.

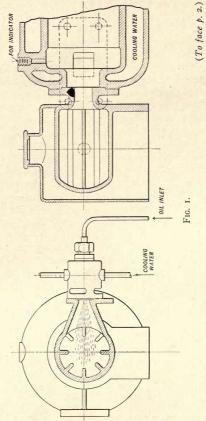
The following descriptions will show how efficiently and satisfactorily the present engines operate.

IGNITERS.—The first oil engines built had their charge of vaporized oil and air ignited by means of the flame igniter, which has, however, now entirely given place to the four following means of ignition:

- (a) Hot surface ignition, aided by compression.
- (b) Hot tube.
- (c) Electric igniter.
- (d) High compression only.

The first-named typeof igniter is illustrated in Fig. 1. In this instance the heated walls of the vaporizer act as the igniter, aided by the heat generated during compression of the gases. The chamber being first heated, afterward the proper temperature is maintained by the heat caused by the internal combustion of the gases. The best-known vaporizer and igniter of this type is that in the Hornsby-Akroyd Oil Engine. Various other somewhat similar devices in which sufficient heat is maintained to cause ignition automatically are also now being made.

The second type, that of the hot tube, is shown in





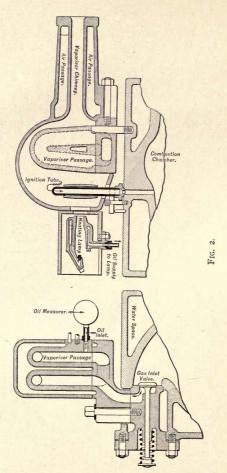
Figs. 2 and 3. This igniter consists simply of a porcelain or metal tube fitted into the vaporizer or cylinder wall. It is closed at one end, the other end being open to the cylinder. It is heated by a lamp, as shown in Figs. 2 and 3, over part of its length. When compression due to the inward stroke of the piston takes place in the cylinder the explosive mixture is compressed into the tube and is ignited by coming in contact with the heated portion of it. Porcelain or nickel-steel tubes are preferable to wrought iron, all of which substances are used for this purpose.

The electric igniter, which is at present more largely used for gas and gasoline engines than for oil engines, is shown in Fig. 4. Those illustrated are known as the "jump-spark" and the make-and-break types.

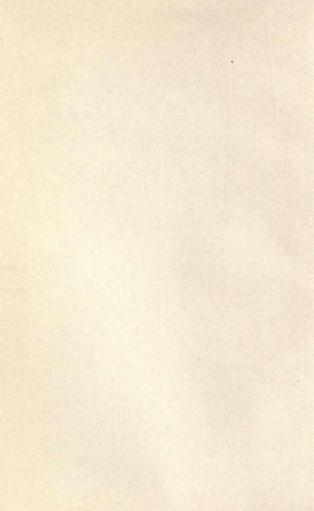
The jump-spark (Fig. 4) is preferred for high speeds, as it has no moving parts inside the cylinder. With this type the igniter plug containing the terminals is screwed into the cylinder cover. The method of making electrical connections is shown in principle at Fig. 4. Connection is made from the battery through the primary circuit of the Rhumkorff or spark coil to the completely insulated spring which is operated by the cam. The other connection passes from the battery to the other spring operated by the cam-shaft or other moving part of the engine. The electrodes or terminals of the plug are connected to the secondary circuit. In operation where a vibrator is used in connection with the spark coil the cam at the proper time of sparking closes the circuit, causing a series of sparks to jump across the terminals in the cylinder and ignite the gases.

The make-and-break type of igniter is shown in Fig. 4a. This type consists of one well-insulated stationary terminal and one terminal H mechanically operated. The ignition is caused by the separation of the two terminals, which produces a spark between them. Fig. 4a shows this igniter in connection with a magneto oscillator, which is frequently employed to furnish electrical current instead of the battery. With this apparatus the current is generated by the quick movement of the inductor, which takes the place of the armature in the ordinary dynamo, and which is caused to partly revolve by movement of the arm suitably actuated from the cam-shaft or other moving part of the engine. The magneto is a very simple device, consisting only of stationary steel magnets K, a castiron inductor which takes the place of the ordinary armature, and two coils imbedded in the frame. The action is as follows: The inductor arm C is raised by the roller A on the disc B attached to cam-shaft. The spring D, shown in Fig. 4a, is compressed. When the arm is released the inductor has a quick, oscillating motion, caused by spring D, which produces a strong electrical current. This current passes through connection J to insulated igniter point, and through the movable electrode G back to the induction apparatus. The movement of inductor lever by the heavy spring allows the collar on rod E to hit the arm attached to movable electrode, thus separating the two electrodes and causing a spark to pass between them.

A spark plug is shown in section at Fig. 4b, made by A. W. King. Advantages are claimed for this type



(To face p. 4.)



INTRODUCTORY.

of plug because of the increased sparking surface of the terminal, which is formed of an inner knife-edged disc placed concentric within a thick-wall chamber, which constitutes the outer terminal. Other forms of electrical igniters are the New Standard and the Splitdorf jump-spark apparatus.

The fourth-named type of ignition, that due to compression in the cylinder alone, is found only with the Diesel motor.

Advantages are claimed for each of these igniting devices by the various manufacturers using them. The electrical igniter is easily controlled and is reliable, but the batteries in unskilled hands sometimes give trouble, and it is essential that the parts forming the contacts be kept clean and in good condition.

The tube igniter always requires heating by the external heating lamp, upon which it is dependent, like all types of vaporizers which require external heat; so likewise is also the tube dependent entirely upon it. The former difficulty with ignition tubes and their frequent bursting has now been minimized by the use of nickel alloy, porcelain or other material more suitable than wrought iron for this purpose.

The hot surface type of igniter formerly gave trouble caused by its temperature cooling down at light loads. This type, however, which has now been adopted in various forms, has been designed to overcome this difficulty, and can now be relied upon to keep hot when running at light loads.

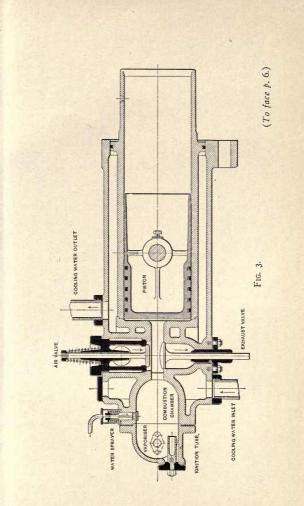
VAPORIZERS.—As already stated, the problem of efficiently vaporizing petroleum was the most difficult feature to encounter in designing oil engines. The present universal use of heavy oil engines is complete evidence of how any former difficulty has been thoroughly overcome, and examination of the various modern vaporizers shows extreme simplicity in operation.

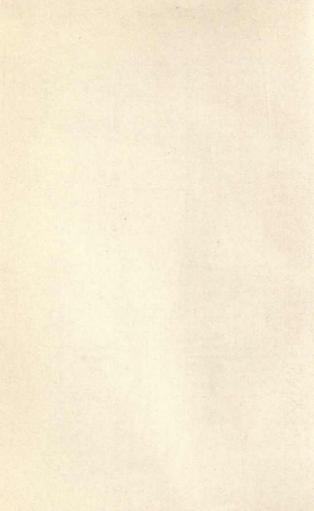
The fuels used in the oil engines here discussed (crude oil, kerosene, etc.), in order to be properly vaporized, require to be broken up into the form of mist or oil vapor by spraying, or by a current of air, and then heated to a temperature above the boiling point. The oil vapor must then be thoroughly mixed with air, in order to procure complete combustion. This process is performed by various methods, as is shown in the following description of vaporizers.

The composition of various fuels is discussed in Chapter XIII.

Several oil engines having a method of vaporization are now made where the oil is injected directly into the cylinder or where it is inhaled with the air, and where both are closely regulated similar to the Priestman type of oil engine. The mixture of oil vapor and air being carried on by compression in the cylinder, ignition is caused by an electric or tube igniter. The heat from the exhaust is utilized to raise the temperature of the chamber through which the oil passes to the cylinder, which, with the heat caused by compression, is sufficient to cause vaporization and a proper mixing with the air to form an explosive mixture, the chamber, which is heated by the exhaust in operation being first heated by a lamp.

Theoretically, the amount of air required for each





INTRODUCTORY.

pound of kerosene or oil vapor is approximately 200 cubic feet at 60° Fahr. atmospheric pressure. From calculation of the amount of air taken into the cylinder, it will, however, be noted that this amount in practice is much greater. In some instances it is more than twice that amount, or 400 cubic feet. This greater volume of air is required owing to the presence in the cylinder, in operation, of a residue of the burnt products of previous explosions and to other impurities causing the efficient combustion of the oxygen of the air with the oil vapor to be somewhat retarded.

A method of starting the oil engine has of recent years been used in which alcohol, gasoline, or naphtha is burnt for a few minutes instead of kerosene. This method is advantageous in that the engine when cold can be started without the use of external heater. The lighter fuel is supplied to the vaporizer or cylinder until the vaporizing attachment has become heated by internal combustion to the temperature necessary for vaporizing the heavier fuel; then the fuel supply is changed, the supply of lighter fuel being stopped. Where an automatic igniter or vaporizer of Type 4 is used an independent electric igniter is employed to ignite the gases, and which is only in action until the vaporizer is heated.

The different types of vaporizers have been classified as follows:

I. The vaporizer into which the charge of oil is injected by a spraying nozzle being connected to cylinder through a valve. 2. That into which the oil is injected, together with some air, the larger volume of air, however, entering the cylinder through separate valve.

3. That vaporizer in which the oil and all the air supply (passing over it) is injected, but being without spraying device.

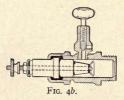
4. The type into which oil is injected directly, air being drawn into the cylinder by means of a separate valve, the explosive mixture being formed only with compression.

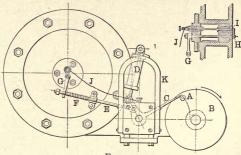
With each type of vaporizer some advantage is claimed, but corresponding disadvantage can perhaps be named. For instance, in type I, though the mixture of oil and air is more complete, and the vaporizing probably greater than in the other types, yet the system of having an explosive mixture at any other place than in the cylinder and at any other period than at the time of actual ignition may be urged as a great disadvantage to this system.

With class 4 the mixture of air and oil may not be so complete, and the initial pressure in the cylinder consequent upon explosion less than the pressure obtained with other types; yet the extreme simplicity of this type is an advantage in daily use which cannot be overestimated.

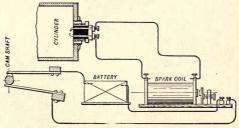
With class 2 the highest mean effective pressure is obtained and the lowest consumption of oil per H. P. is recorded, but where a heating lamp burning continuously is required then on the heating lamp depends the efficiency of the engine itself.

LUCKE AND VERPLANK VAPORIZER.—An apparatus for vaporizing crude or fuel oil is shown at Fig. 7c; it consists of a chamber containing liquid fuel surrounded

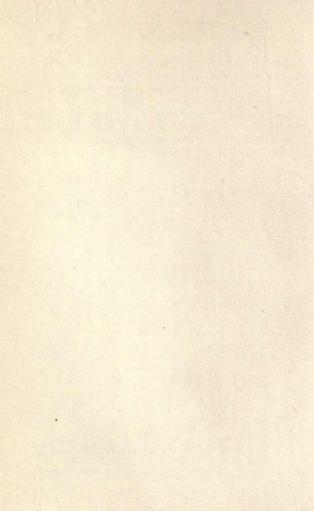








(To face p. 8)

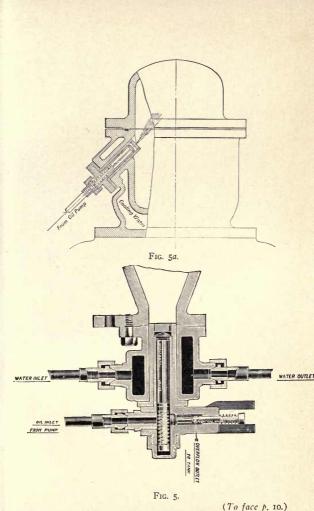


by an exhaust heating jacket. The fuel is maintained at a temperature corresponding to its boiling point, and freely gives up vapor without overheating or carbonizing. The piping arrangement allows liquid oil to be constantly present in the chamber. The fuel enters at the bottom, and after vaporization, some is blown off through the connection leading to the condenser while the rest enters a mixing and proportioning valve supplying the engine with correct clean explosive mixture. If the load on the engine does not require the full amount of vapor, it is condensed. The lower blow-off cock allows the liquid residue carbon to be disposed of when crude or fuel oils are used. When using dis-tillate, kerosene, etc., the blow-off is dispensed with. Fig. 7c shows the pressure type of vaporizer, but by breaking the pipe between condenser and feed and inserting a constant level open cap, vapor is generated at atmospheric pressure, then one or both check valves are omitted.

THE HORNSBY-AKROYD vaporizer is shown at Fig. I, and also as it is at present manufactured in Fig. 76, which illustrates a complete section of this engine. The oil in this method of vaporizing is injected through the spray nipple, as shown in Fig. 5, directly into the vaporizer by the oil-supply pump. The injection of oil into the vaporizer takes place only during the air-suction stroke. The lever which actuates the air-valve also simultaneously operates the oil-pump. When the piston is at the outward end of the cylinder, the suction period being then completed, the cylinder is filled with atmospheric air, and the vaporizing chamber, which is at all times open to the cylinder, is also at the same time filled with oil vapor.

The compression stroke of the piston then com-

mences; the atmospheric air in the cylinder is thus driven through the contracted opening between the cylinder and the vaporizer into the vaporizer itself, already filled with the oil vapor. The oil enters the vaporizer in the form of a thin spray or sprays and impinges on the cast-iron vaporizer wall on the opposite side, and then forms a vapor which afterwards mixes with air. Two forms of oil injectors are shown in the accompanying illustration, Fig. 5a being that used in connection with the later type of Hornsby-Akroyd vaporizer, which is partly water-jacketed; in this type a circular passage is made through the water-jacketed part of the vaporizer, into which the oil-spray sleeve is fitted. The water circulating around the vaporizer maintains the whole at a low temperature. Fig. 5 shows the older type of oil inlet sleeve and sprayer. Another form of oil injector made by the English makers of this engine is shown at Fig. 95. In this type the water jacket is eliminated, the heat being carried away by the surrounding air and by the fuel passing through it as it is pumped to the vaporizer. The steel spray nozzle in this type is a loose piece, being held in place by the pressure of the studs holding the sleeve containing the valve against the vaporizer. After the oil is injected into the vaporizer the compression stroke commences as this proceeds; the mixture, which at first is too rich to explode in the vaporizer, gradually becomes. more diluted with the air, and when the compression stroke is completed the mixture of oil, vapor . and air attains proper explosive proportions. The mixture is then ignited simply by the hot walls of this





same vaporizing chamber and also by the heat generated by compression. No other means of ignition is necessary. No heating lamp is required to maintain the necessary temperature of this vaporizer; a lamp is, however, required to heat it for a few minutes before starting.

THE CROSSLEY method of vaporizing. This vaporizer is shown in section in Fig. 2. It consists of three main parts, the body, the passages, and the chimney cover. There are no valves about the vaporizer itself; it is arranged to keep hot, and while not in contact with the cooled cylinder is near to the vapor inlet valve to which it delivers its charges. The passages inside which vaporization of the oil takes place are detachable.

The wrought-iron ignition tube is placed below the vaporizer communicating directly with the cylinder. A heating lamp is always required to heat the vaporizer and maintain the ignition tube at proper red heat. The method of vaporizing is as follows:

When the suction stroke of the piston commences the oil inlet valve is automatically lifted from its seat and allows oil to be drawn into the vaporizer through it. The vaporizer blocks having been heated by the independent lamp, and likewise the chimney being hot also, heated air is drawn in passing first through the apertures in the sides of the chimney communicating with the passages of vaporizer blocks. The air is thus thoroughly heated, and next it passes over the heated castiron blocks. To these blocks the oil also flows from the oil measurer. The heated air here mingles with the oil and vaporizes it, and the two together properly mixed are drawn into the cylinder through the vapor valve. Simultaneously, while the above process of vaporization is proceeding, air is also entering the cylinder through the air-inlet valve on the top of the cylinder. Thus, when the suction stroke of the piston is completed the cylinder is full of heated oil vapor drawn in through the vapor valve, too rich to explode by itself, and also atmospheric air drawn in through the air valve. Both elements are then compressed by the inward stroke of the piston completing the mixture of the oil, vapor and air.

Fig. 3 shows the latest type of Crossley vaporizer which only requires heating when starting the engine. The fuel is injected directly into the vaporizer through the sprayer shown at C, Fig. 7a, placed on the side of the vaporizer. A small amount of water with some air also enters this vaporizer.

Fig. 6 represents the Campbell vaporizer in section. The fuel oil is fed to the vaporizer by gravitation from the fuel tank placed above the engine-cylinder, and enters the vaporizer with the incoming air. At the beginning of the suction stroke the automatic air-inlet valve is opened by the partial vacuum in the cylinder, and the oil which has entered through the small holes at the inlet valve is drawn through the heated vaporizer into the cylinder. At the compression stroke the mixture of the vapor is completed, and being forced into the ignition tube is lignited in the ordinary way. The ignition tube is heated by heating lamp fed by gravitation from the oil tank. The same lamp also heats the

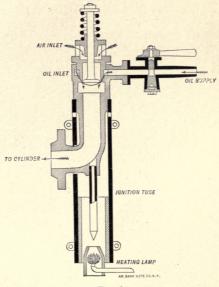


FIG. 6.

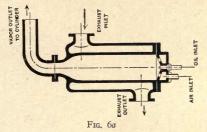
(To face p. 12.)



INTRODUCTORY.

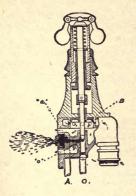
vaporizer as well as the tube. The governing is effected by allowing the exhaust-valve to remain open when the normal speed is exceeded; consequently no charge is in that case drawn into the cylinder.

SPRAYERS.—The oil-spraying device of an oil engine is an important feature. In some engines the fuel is sprayed alone into the vaporizer. In others with the highest thermal efficiency compressed air is injected with the fuel. Various sprayers are shown at Fig. 7*a* and 7*b*. That at *A* is positively operated and allows air and fuel to enter the vaporizer together; those at *B* and *C* are automatic and only fuel is sprayed.



The method of vaporizing the oil with the PRIEST-MAN engine is as follows:

The oil is stored under pressure in the fuel-tank, which pressure is created by the separate air-pump actuated from the cam-shaft. The oil is thus forced to the sprayer, which device is shown in Fig. 6a, where it meets a further supply of air. The mixing of the air and oil takes place just as both elements are injected into the vaporizing chamber, as shown in Fig. 6a. The heating of the vaporizer is first accomplished with separate lamp; afterward, when the engine is working, the exhaust gases heat the vaporizer by being carried around in the outside passage of the vaporizer cham-



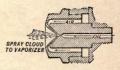
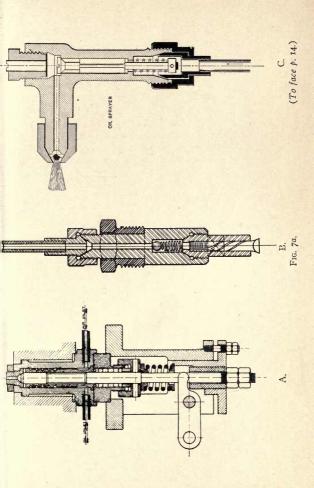


FIG. 7.

"A"—Air pump connection. "a"—Air passage to spraymaker. "O"—Oil tank connection. "o"—Oil passage to spraymaker. "B"—Supplementary air valve.

ber, as shown in Fig. 6a. On the outward or suction stroke of the piston the mixture of oil vapor and air already formed and heated in the vaporizer is drawn into the cylinder through the automatic inlet-valve shown on the left of Fig. 6a. The compression stroke





then takes place in the ordinary course of the Beau de Rochas cycle.

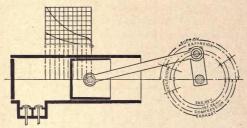
The governing is effected by means of the pendulum or centrifugal governor, shown at Fig. 7, controlling the amount of air entering the vaporizer as well as reducing the supply of oil simultaneously. Thus, the explosive mixture is always composed of the same proportions of air and oil, but as the supply of air is thus curtailed the compression in the cylinder is also necessarily reduced when the engine is working at half or light load. The governor thus varies the pressure of the explosion, reducing it when necessary, but not causing at any time the complete omission of an explosion.

The system of throttling the pressure, somewhat similar to a steam engine, produces very steady running.

By this system a thorough vaporization of the oil takes place.

The ignition of the gases is caused by electric sparkigniter, the spark being timed by contact-pieces actuated from the cam-shaft and horizontal rod actuating the exhaust-valve, and is of the "jump-spark" type as shown in Fig. 4.

The oil engines now in use and herein described are designed with their valve mechanisms arranged to work either on the Beau de Rochas cycle, or on the two-cycle system. These two cycles are variously designated, the former being generally known as the Otto cycle, the four-cycle, and sometimes, but erroneously, the two-cycle. Correctly, it should be named the Beau de Rochas cycle after its inventor. The other cycle is generally known as the "two-cycle," or sometimes as the "single cycle," the first designation, however, being correct. With those engines working on the Beau de Rochas. cycle, which includes now many if not all the leading and best known types of engine,



THE BEAU DE ROCHAS CYCLE.

the cycle of operation of the valves is as follows:

(a) Drawing in the air and fuel during the first outward stroke of the piston at atmospheric pressure.

(b) Compression of the mixture during the first return stroke of the piston.

(c) Ignition of the charge and expansion in the cylinder during second outward stroke of the piston.

(d) Exhausting, the products of combustion being expelled during the second return stroke of the piston.

These operations are clearly shown in the accompanying illustration, and thus, in this system, the one cycle is completed in two revolutions of the crank-

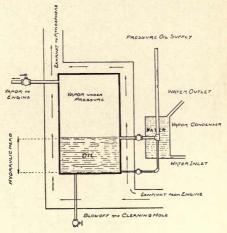


FIG. 7c.

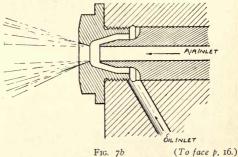
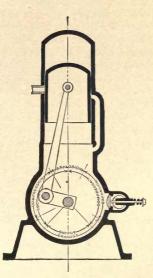


FIG. 7b



shaft or during four strokes of the piston. The impulse at the piston is obtained only once during the two revolutions.

The second system, named "two-cycle," is com-



THE TWO-CYCLE PLAN.

pleted in one revolution, or every two strokes of the piston, and is also clearly shown by the accompanying illustration. The operation of this type is as follows: (a) During the first part of the outward stroke of the piston—that is, until the piston uncovers the exhaust-port—expansion is taking place. When the exhaust-port is opened the products of combustion are expelled; the piston then moves a little farther forward and uncovers the air-inlet port communicating with the crank chamber. The air at slight pressure at once rushes into the cylinder, assisting the expulsion of the burnt gases, and filling the cylinder with air already compressed to five or six pounds in the crank chamber; this completes the first stroke of this cycle.

(b) The next stroke (being the inward stroke of the piston) the supply of incoming air and fuel is first taken in; then compression of the charge takes place. Ignition follows when the piston reaches the back end. These two strokes of the piston, or one revolution of the crank-shaft, completes this cycle of operation.

ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF BOTH CYCLES.

The Beau de Rochas cycle engine, having only one impulse during two revolutions, requires the dimension of the cylinder to be greater in order to obtain a given power than would be required with the twocycle system. Large and heavy fly-wheels must also be fitted to the engine in order to maintain an even speed of the crank-shaft. On the other hand, this cycle has many advantages. The explosion is controlled more readily. The idle stroke of the inlet air cools the cylinder and allows sufficient time to entirely expel the products of combustion, and with this system no outside air-pump is required, nor is there any fear of the compression being irregular by leakage in the crank chamber or otherwise.

With the two-cycle system air must in some way be independently compressed. If this is accomplished in the crank chamber, then leakage may occur and bad combustion follow, with accompanying bad results to valves and piston. More cooling water is also needed to cool the cylinder, and the proper lubrication of the piston may consequently be very difficult to accomplish. With this system steadier running is obtained, nor are the heavy fly-wheels required as with the engines of the Beau de Rochas cycle.

Large sized oil engines by all leading makers are now made of the four (or Beau de Rochas) cycle. Few if any two-cycle oil engines are now on the market where over 35 B. H. P. is developed in one cylinder. The increased volume of heated gases or vapor in the larger diameter cylinder precludes the successful operation of the two-cycle type where the explosion occurring each revolution render the cylinder difficult of proper cooling. In such engines where the pressure of compression takes place in the crank chamber, difficulty is also experienced with the heating of crank and other bearings. In the smaller sizes the two-cycle type has many advantages-notably greater frequency of impulse, decreased weight per H. P., elimination of exhaust valves and valve motion. From tables of tests* it will be noted the economy of the four-cycle is higher than that of the two-cycle type.

*See pages 249 to 252.

CHAPTER II.

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF OIL ENGINES.

THE designing of an oil engine is generally a different procedure from that of designing a gas engine. It is true, the oil engine is a gas engine in the strict sense of the term, but with the gas engine proper, the fuel enters its cylinder or mixing chamber in a gaseous state ready for mixture with the air. The power which the gas engine will develop can more readily be calculated when the clearance and pressure of compression before the explosion is known than with the oil engine.

The special apparatus which is the most important part of the oil engine is the vaporizer. The different types of vaporizers and the various methods of vaporizing the fuel have already been described and explained in Chapter I.

In practically all the oil engines herein described the vaporizing apparatus is self-contained in the engine and part of it. Before the pressures which will be developed in the cylinder can be accurately computed, experiments may be necessary to develop the allowable maximum pressure of compression which can be used to obtain properly timed ignition, complete combustion and highest fuel economy.

These remarks are particularly applicable to the type of oil engine having automatic or "hot surface" ignition. In those engines where the electric ignitor or other mechanically controlled ignitor is used, or in the type where the injection of the fuel takes place after compression is completed, the exact timing of ignition is positively controlled and with the engine in proper working order in other respects pre-ignition cannot take place which might result with the type having automatic or "hot surface" ignition.

In this chapter it is intended only to describe as fully as possible the practical details of the construction of the oil engine. For a theoretical discussion of the thermodynamics of the internal combustion engine, the reader is referred to those works devoted to that subject.*

Briefly referred to, the ideal heat engine converts into work the fraction of heat

$$\frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1}$$

Where T_1 = absolute initial temperature or receptive temperature.

 $T_1 =$ absolute final temperature or rejective temperature.

The oil engine, like all other heat engines, converts into work that amount of heat being the difference between the initial temperature or heat received and the final temperature or heat equivalent of exhaust and other losses.

Thus

Heat evolved = work \dagger + heat and other losses.

*The Theta Phi Diagram by H. A. Golding; the Steam Engine by J. H. Cotterill, and Heat Engines by Prof. Ewing.

†Heat equivalent of work is I. B. T. U. = 778 Foot pounds.

In order therefore to obtain the greatest economy, the greatest range of temperature must be allowed between the initial and final temperatures. For this reason the progress towards higher economy witnessed in recent years in the oil and gas engine has been largely if not entirely effected by the use of greater pressures of compression before ignition, where the initial temperature which is a measure of the heat received by the engine has been increased, while the final temperature has remained with little or no increase, the range between being accordingly increased.

HEAT LOSSES.—In the equation above, the heat or other losses may be classified as follows: I. Friction in the mechanical movements of the engine itself. 2. Losses of heat through the cylinder and other water jackets. 3. Radiation. 4. Loss through exhaust gases. 5. Leakage and other losses.

INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES are of substantial design in order to withstand the continual shock and vibrations incident thereto, and should pre-eminently be as accessible as possible in the working parts, which may require adjustment from time to time when in actual service. The starting gear and other parts to be handled by the attendant when starting and running should be placed in close proximity to each other.

Simplicity in construction is, in the writer's opinion, the essential feature of an oil engine. Above all other prime movers, the oil engine is a machine intended for use in any part of the world where its fuel is obtainable, and where, perhaps, no mechanic is available.

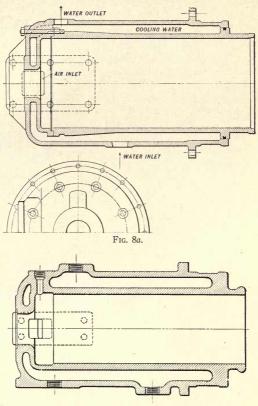
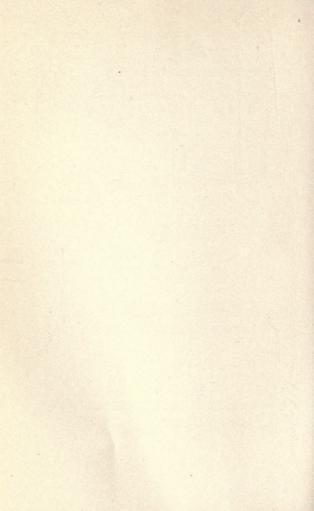


FIG. 8.

⁽To face p. 22.)



Accordingly, all the valves should be arranged so as to be easily removed for examination and repairs. The spraying and igniting device, as well as the vaporizer, should be so designed as to facilitate removal and repairs. In short, an oil engine, to be successful mechanically and commercially, should be so constructed that it can be successfully worked, cleaned and adjusted by entirely unskilled attendants.

THE INDICATED HORSE-POWER (I. H. P.) or total power developed by the engine is arrived at by the formula

I. H. P.
$$=\frac{PLAN}{33,000}$$
.

Where P = mean effective pressure in lbs. per sq. in.

L =length of stroke in feet.

A = effective area of piston in sq. in.

N = number of explosions per minute.

THE BRAKE OR ACTUAL HORSE-POWER (B. H. P.) developed by the engine is the I. H. P. less the friction in the engine itself and depends upon the amount of power absorbed. The mechanical efficiency of the engine (see page 86) is found by the formula

Mech. Effi. (E) =
$$\frac{B.H.P.}{I.H.P.}$$
.

In determining the diameter of the cylinder of an engine to furnish a required actual or Brake H. P., the diameter of the cylinder must allow for the friction losses, the mechanical efficiency being usually 80% to 85%.

The mean effective pressure (M. E. P.) may be arrived at by the following formulæ in existing engines:

Mean effective pressure = $\frac{B. H. P. \times 396.000}{E \times V \times N}$

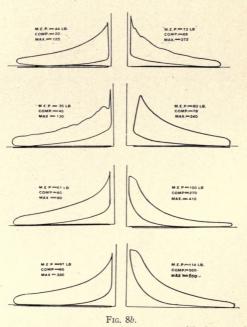
E = Mechanical efficiency, usually about 0.80. V = Volume piston displacement in cubic inches. N = Number of explosions per minute.

For multicylinder engines, the M. E. P. can be determined by considering the B. H. P. for one cylinder only.

The accompanying diagrams, Fig. 8b, are taken from different makes of oil engines which have various pressures of compression. It will be seen that while there is a certain comparison between the compression pressure and the maximum and mean effective of the oil engine the rules laid down for the gas engine do not altogether apply to the oil engine.

The formulæ given hereafter are those in many instances used for the designing of gas engines. The dimensions of the reciprocating parts are frequently, however, increased somewhat for the oil engine, especially with the type having hot surface or automatic methods of ignition.

CYLINDERS.—Cylinders of different types are shown at Figs. 8, 8a, and 9. Where the cylinder is made in two parts the inner liner is held at the back end only, the front joint being made with rubber rings. This leaves the inner sleeve free to expand lengthwise and



(To face p. 24.) .



also allows the strain of the explosion to be transmitted only through the outer cylinder. Except for the largersized engines of over 40 H. P., the cylinder made in one piece is very satisfactory. The circulating water space around the cylinder is made as is shown in Figs. 8 and 9, being 37" to 11" deep, the water inlet and outer pipes being so arranged as to allow free and efficient circulation of the cooling water around the cylinder. By some manufacturers this space for water is arranged to cool only that part of the cylinder covering the travel of the piston-rings, instead of the whole cylinder, as here shown. Other cylinders are cast in one piece with the frame or bed-plate having internal 'sleeve. This arrangement has, among other advantages, that of cheapness, but it has the disadvantage that if the cylinder for any reason should require renewing the whole frame must be renewed with it.

The cylinder cover is made in some engines with the valves, air-inlet valve housing or guide inserted into it, and with space also in the larger-sized engines arranged for cooling water-jacket. Other engines have the igniter placed in the cover, while cylinders of the type shown in Fig. 8 require no cover, the vaporizer flange closing the contracted hole in the end of the cylinder.

CYLINDER CLEARANCE.—The percentage of clearance or clearance volume in the cylinder and combustion space may be arrived at by the following:

$$V_o = \frac{.785 \, d^2 s}{(P_c)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1}.$$

OIL ENGINES.

Where $V_c =$ clearance volume in cubic inches. $P_o =$ compression pressure in atmospheres = absolute pressure

> d = diameter cylinder in inches. s =length of stroke in inches.

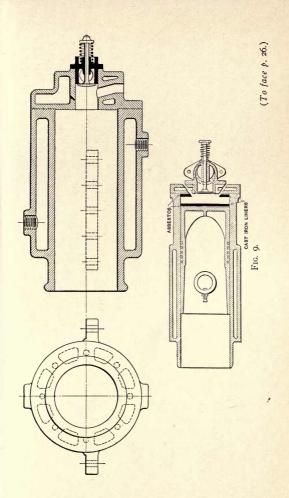
The clearance allowed with the oil engine will depend upon the type of vaporizer and the method of vaporizing adopted, on the timing of the injection of fuel, the pressure of compression and the clearance may finally have to be modified to procure the best results as shown by the indicator card.

STROKE .- The ratio of length of stroke to diameter of cylinder varies with different types of engines. The maximum speed of piston allowable is considered 900 ft. per min. In small high speed engines the

 $\frac{\text{length of stroke}}{\text{diameter of cylinder}} = 1. \text{ to } 1.3.$

For medium sized engines this ratio is 1.3 to 1.6, while in larger engines the ratio is sometimes as large as 1.8 or 2.

THE CRANK-SHAFT of an oil engine must be made of sufficient strength not only to withstand the sudden pressure due to ordinary explosion, but also to withstand the strain consequent upon the greater explosive pressure which may possibly be caused by previous missed explosions. The crank-shaft is proportioned in relation to the area of the cylinder and the maximum pressure of explosion and the length of stroke. Oil-engine crank-shafts are usually made of the "slab type," as shown in Fig. 10. It has been said of explosive engines that their comparative efficiency may be to an extent





gauged by the strength of the crank-shaft, because if the crank-shaft is of too small dimensions, it will spring with each explosion, causing the fly-wheels to run out of truth and also uneven wear of the bearings. Table I. gives a list of dimensions of crank-shafts of both oil and gas engines which are made by some leading manufacturers, together with the dimensions of the cylinder and stroke.

Different formulæ for the dimensions of crank-

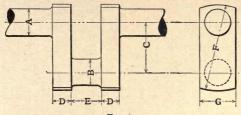


FIG. io.

shafts are given by various writers on this subject.* The following, for example (which is recommended by the writer), is given by Mr. William Norris.

$$D = \sqrt[3]{\frac{S \times l}{120}}.$$

S = load on piston (area of cylinder in inches \times maximum pressure of explosion.

- l =length of stroke in feet.
- D = diameter of crank-shaft in inches.

*An alternative formula is $D = 0.137\sqrt[3]{S \times l}$.

This formula, however, neglects the bending action due to the distance of the centre of crank-pin from the centre of the bearings. The diameter should be thus slightly increased. Mr. Norris also gives a lengthy description, with example, of ascertaining all the dimensions of the crank-shaft by means of the graphic method.

Cylinder.		A.	В.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.
Diam.	Stroke.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ft. in.	in.
5	8	13	17	4	11	2	61	21/2
54	9	$2\frac{1}{4}$	3	41/2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	25	81	31
71/2	ĮI	234	31	51	2007-00	3	91	4 ¹ / ₂ 5 5
81	15	31	4	71	27	$3\frac{1}{2}$	I 2 1/2	5
81	18	3‡	4	9	3	31	I 2	5
91	18	$3\frac{1}{2}$	41	9	38	31	13	5 1 61
12	18	$4\frac{1}{4}$	44	9	34 .	41	I 314	61
1112	21	41	44	101	4	31/2	I $3\frac{1}{2}$	61
14	21	$5\frac{1}{2}$	58	101	41	41	I 5	81
17	24	7	8	12	54	71	$I I O \frac{1}{2}$	IO
19	30	$7\frac{1}{2}$	8	13	6	9	2 2	II
7	12	2716	258	6	23	258	83	34
9	14	215	3	7	21	38		4
II	15	316	4	71	2 9 16	41	128	45
13 ¹ / ₂	16	316	47	8	3 16	41	138	58

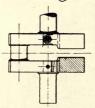
TABLE I.-SIZES OF CRANK-SHAFTS.

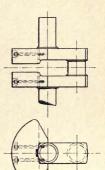
THE BALANCING of crank-shafts and reciprocating parts is another important feature of an oil engine. With a single-cylinder explosive engine to perfectly accomplish the balancing is impracticable. Most manufacturers, therefore, only balance their engines as far











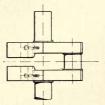




FIG. 11.

(To face p. 28.)



as the horizontal movement is concerned. The following formulæ is considered correct, and has proved satisfactory for the horizontal type of engines:

$$w = \frac{(C \times R) + G + (S \times r)}{a}.$$

w = weight in lbs. of balance weight.

- C = crank-pin and rotating part of connecting-rod in lbs.
- R = radius of crank circle in inches.
- G = two-thirds weight of all remaining reciprocating parts in lbs.
- S = weight of crank-arms in lbs.
- r = distance of centre of gravity of crank-arms from centre of rotation.
- *a* == distance of centre of gravity of counterweight from centre of rotation.

Some designers, however, the writer has observed, make the crank balance weights as large as space between bearings and engine bed will allow—that is, when the weights are fastened to the crank-arms, as shown in Fig. 11, thus overbalancing the crank and reciprocating parts. While this would appear bad practice, such engines have been known to run without the slightest vibration. For the vertical type of engines the whole weight of the reciprocating parts, instead of two-thirds weight, has been satisfactorily taken.

Reciprocating parts are sometimes balanced by recess in fly-wheel rim or metal added to the fly-wheel rim or hub. The only correct method of balancing is by counterweights. See Fig. 11.

OIL ENGINES.

Various methods of attaching the counterweights to the crank-shaft are shown at Fig. 11, from which it will be noted that the counterweights are attached by studs placed in the cheek of the crank and either pass completely through the counterweight or the counterweight is recessed, the nuts of the studs being tightened in the recess as shown. Again one bolt only is sometimes used, the cheek of the crank-shaft then being recessed, a lip being machined on the counterweight to fit the recess in the cheek of the crank-shaft. The fourth method of attaching the counterweights is shown, in which a bolt is placed at right angles to the center line of the countershaft, this bolt passing through a hole drilled in the counterweights and cheek of the crank-shaft.

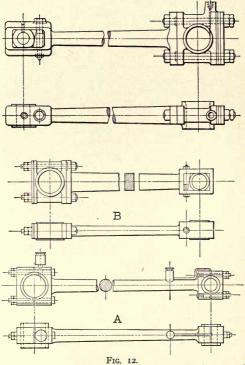
The two last named methods are chiefly used in the larger sized engines. The strength of the bolts necessary to hold the counterweights in place can be found by the following formula:

$$d = \frac{n}{13,020} \sqrt[2]{wr} + \frac{1}{8}''.$$

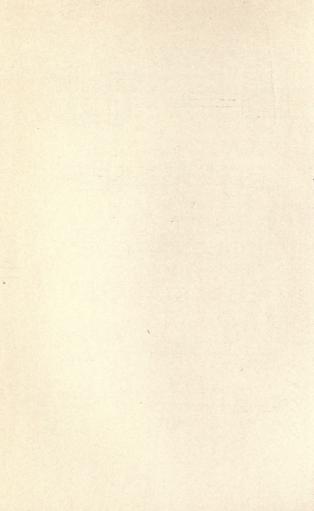
Where w = weight of one counterweight in lbs.

- r = distance from center line of shaft to center of gravity of counterweight in inches.
- n = revolutions per minute.
- d = diameter of each bolt in inches.

The above is for two bolts for each weight. If one bolt only is used it must equal in tensile strength the two bolts.

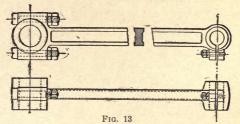


(To face p. 30.)



CONNECTING-RODS are made of various designs in cross-section, but that chiefly used is made of soft steel and circular, with marine type brasses at crank-pin end and similar bearings at the piston or small end. By some makers the latter bearing is made with adjustable wedge and screw, the end of the connecting-rod then being slotted out, with brass bushes fitted in it.

Each type of connecting-rod is shown at Fig. 12. That illustrated at "A" is a design more suitable for the larger size engines, in which space inside the piston is available for adjustment of the bolts, as shown. The connecting-rod marked "B" is of the rectangular type, and is frequently left rough, the ends only being machined.



For small engines a good and cheap form of connecting-rod is made of phosphor-bronze metal, as shown in Fig 13, from which it will be seen that the piston-end bearing is made in one piece with the rod, and being slotted is thus made adjustable. The metal is left rough other than at the bearings.

CONNECTING-ROD BOLTS .- The connecting-rod bolts

should be made of the best wrought iron. The crosssection of connecting-rod bolts at bottom of threads must be such that on the beginning of the suction stroke the stress does not exceed 4,000 to 6,000 lbs. per square inch. The total force is made up of the inertia force and the suction force and is arrived at as follows:

Let F = total inertia force.

d = diameter of cylinder in inches.

- W = total weight of piston, piston pin, onehalf the weight of connecting-rod and the weight of any cooling water in the piston.
 - r = radius of crank in feet.
 - l =length of connecting-rod in feet.

Then
$$F = .00034 W(R. P. M.)^{2} r(1 + \frac{r}{7})$$
,

and the suction force = about 2 lbs. per square inch. Therefore the total suction force

 $A = 2 \times .785 d^2.$

The area of all the connecting-rod bolts at the root of the threads should not be less than $\frac{F+A}{6,000}$.

The connecting-rod of a single-acting engine has, chiefly, compression stresses to withstand; both the outer end bearings have little or no strain on them, except that due to momentum of the reciprocating parts. The connecting-rod should be from two to three strokes in length. In computing its strength, the connecting-rod can be taken as a strut loaded at either end. The mean diameter when made of mild

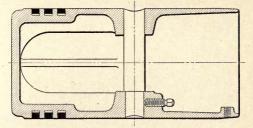


FIG. 14.

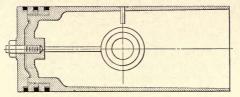


FIG. 14a.

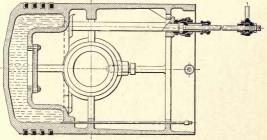


FIG. 15.

(To face p. 32.)



ON DESIGNING OIL ENGINES.

steel is arrived at by the following formulæ, as given by authorities on steam-engine design:

$$x = 0.035 \sqrt{D l \sqrt{m}}.$$

- x = mean diameter of connecting-rod (half sum of diameter of both ends).
- D = diameter of cylinder in inches.
- l = distance in inches between centre of connectingrod.
- m =maximum explosive pressure in lbs. per square inch.

This formula, however, is excessive for medium and slow speed engines, and in such instances the writer has used the following formulæ with satisfactory results—namely:

0.028 V D I Vm.

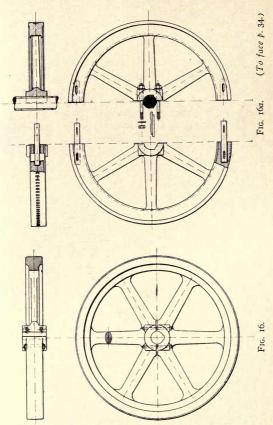
THE PISTON in single-acting engines is generally of the trunk pattern, as shown in Fig. 14, with internal gudgeon-pin placed in the centre of the piston, secured at either end to the piston by set-screws. The steamengine cross-head and slide-bars are dispensed with, the power being transmitted directly from the gudgeonpin of the piston to the crank.

The piston is made of hard close-grained iron, and should not be less than 5-16" in thickness for small engines and slightly heavier for the larger sizes. In each case the metal is thicker at the back than at the front end. The piston is usually 1.6 diameters in length. Three cast-iron piston-rings, as shown in Fig. 15, are fitted to the smaller engines, four and five rings being required to keep the piston tight in the larger sizes. A single ring is sometimes added, placed in front of the gudgeon-pin, but its use is not recommended. The pressure on the piston, caused by the explosive pressure and due to the angularity of the connecting-rod, should not be greater than 25 lbs. per square inch of rubbing surface.

The piston in which separate distance-pieces between each ring and having separate plate bolted to the back of the piston is shown at Fig. 14a.

In the larger engines (those having a cylinder diameter of more than 24 inches), a water-jacketed chamber is made at the back end of the piston which is supplied with a continuous flow of cooling wa'er. This piston is shown in section at Fig. 15 and Fig. 95. The cooling water is conducted to and fro by separate pipes attached to the piston, as shown in the illustration Fig. 95, and communicate either through stuffing boxes or other suitable means to allow proper supply of water to the piston. Water-jacketing of the piston is necessary in the larger sizes because of the increased volume of burning gases which would become unduly heated, allowing increased expansion of the piston and rendering it difficult of lubrication.

PISTON SPEED.—The revolutions per minute at which the engine is designed to run is governed almost entirely by the piston speed. High speed engines are designed with a comparatively short stroke—slow speed





engines having a stroke much longer in comparison with the diameter of the cylinder. The maximum allowable speed of the piston is considered as 900 feet per minute. As in four-cycle engines the operation of the valves takes place only every other revolution, this type of engine is made with a speed frequently as high as 350 to 400 R. P. M.

Inertia force per square inch of piston at end of compression stroke must' not exceed compression pressure, or the explosion will reverse the direction of pressures and cause a "knock."

The inertia force per square inch of piston $\frac{F}{a}$ will be as follows:

 $\frac{F}{a} = \frac{.00034 W(\text{R. P. M.})^{\circ}}{a} r\left(1 + \frac{r}{l}\right).$ a = area of piston in sq. in.

The value of $\frac{F}{a}$ must be such as to be less than the compression pressure.

FLY-WHEELS.—The oil engine is equipped with heavier fly-wheels than is necessary with a steam engine. The weight of the oil engine fly-wheel varies inversely both with the number of impulses given per revolution at the crank-pin and the degree of unsteadiness from the uniform speed of rotation allowed. The total revolutions per minute are controlled by the governor, but the cyclic variation and the degree of unsteadiness from uniform speed of rotation during one cycle depend on the fly-wheel. For a given degree of unsteadiness of a single cylinder, single acting fourcycle engine, the heaviest fly-wheel will be required. Where the number of cylinders is increased, or where the number of impulses per minute are increased, the weight of the fly-wheel to give the same degree of unsteadiness will, of course, be less than with a single cylinder engine previously referred to.

By the degree of unsteadiness is meant the change in speed from the uniform speed of rotation throughout the cycle.

Let T = Degree of unsteadiness.

Then
$$T = \frac{V \max - V \min}{V \operatorname{ave}}.$$

 $V \max = \max \operatorname{imum} velocity of shaft during cycle.$ $V \min = \min \operatorname{imum} velocity of shaft during cycle.$ $V \operatorname{ave} = \operatorname{average} velocity of shaft during cycle.$

The value of T recommended by Güldner* is:

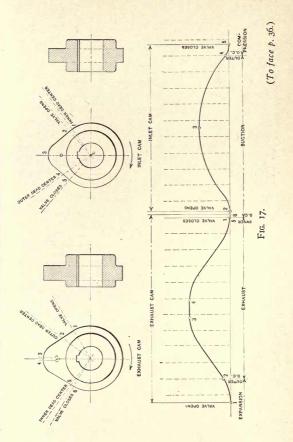
.05 to .0334.... $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ for pumps and wood factories.

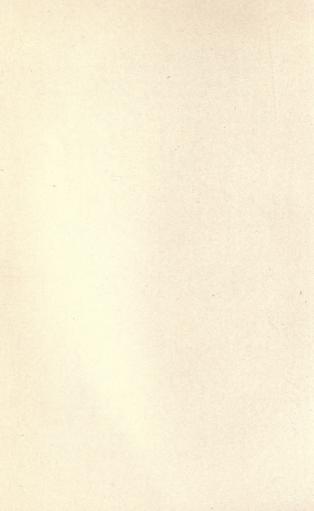
.0285 to $.025....._{\frac{1}{3}5}$ to $\frac{1}{40}$ for factories. $.025......_{\frac{1}{40}}$ for looms and paper mills. $.020....._{\frac{1}{50}}$ for grinding mills. .0166 to $.001...._{\frac{1}{60}}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ for spinning factories. $.00067......_{\frac{1}{150}}$ for direct-current generator.

.00033....1 for alternating-current generators.

By cyclic variation is meant the greatest angle that the rotating crank-pin varies from the position it would occupy were its motion perfectly uniform. Generally these two conditions are not related. Consideration of

*Verbrennungs motoren H. Güldner. Page 345.





cyclic variation is usually only necessitated when the engine is required to operate alternators in parallel or where a similar uniform motion is necessary.

The diameter of the fly-wheel is governed by the peripheral speed which should not exceed 6,000 ft. per min. for cast iron. In computing the weight of the fly-wheel, it is customary to neglect the weight of the hub and arms, and to calculate only on the weight of the rim as follows:

W = weight of rim only in tons (2,000 lbs.).

D =dia. of the center of gravity of rim in feet.

N = revolutions per minute.

P =actual or brake H. P.

C = constant.

Then

$$W = C \frac{P}{D^a T N^a}.$$

C'= for single-acting 4-cycle engine with impulse each 720°, 520.000.

- = for engines with impulse each 360°, 250.000.
- = for engines with impulse each 240°, 166.000.
- = for engines with impulse each 180°, 83.000.

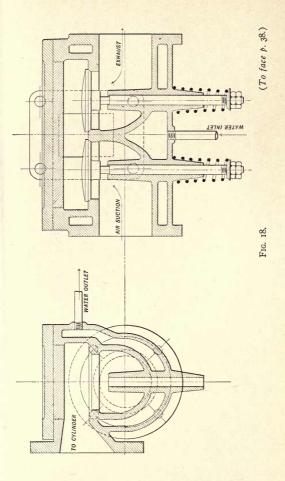
Different types of fly-wheels are shown at Fig. 16. The smaller engines for industrial purposes are equipped with one and sometimes two fly-wheels made in one piece. Larger engines of say 50 H. P. and upwards are usually equipped with one large fly-wheel made in two parts as shown at Fig. 16a. The hub split with medium sized wheels is considered advantageous, as it allows more accurate fitting to the shaft and it becomes easier to keep the wheel running in truth.

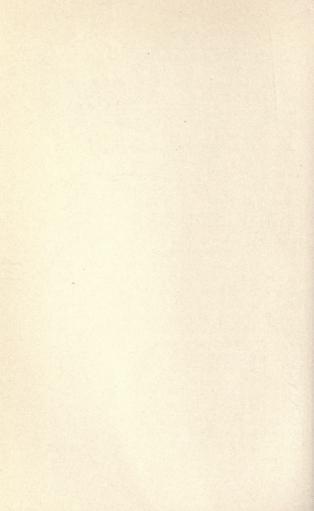
The cams are made of cast iron or steel and are usually designed as shown in Fig. 17. Cast iron is advantageously chilled to withstand the wear of the rollers.

The function of a cam is to transfer rotary motion of the crank-shaft and cam-shaft to the reciprocating action required for lifting the poppet valves. The rapid opening and closing of the valves necessary in a four-cycle engine is more easily arrived at with a cam motion than otherwise. The valve is closed by a spring, the function of opening the valve being performed by the cam only. Generally valve mechanisms in which cams and poppet valves are used are noisy in operation, especially in higher speed engines.

The rate of opening and closing of the valve can be ascertained by plotting a curve corresponding to ordinates equivalent to the various distances from the face of the cam to its centre taken at specified intervals. The required width of the face of the cam in contact with the rollers is ascertained by computing the work to be done due to the pressure in the cylinder at time of valve opening, together with the area of the valve. Accordingly, where the air valve is operated the cam controlling its movement is of less width, seeing that only atmospheric pressure obtains when it is operated as compared with the exhaust valve cam, which has to open that valve against a pressure in some cases as high as 40 lbs, necessarily involving considerable work.

VALVES AND VALVE-BOXES.—The dimensions of the air-inlet and exhaust valves are governed by the diameter of the cylinder and the piston speed. The style of the valve-box recommended is that made separate and bolted to the cylinder. The valve-box can then





ON DESIGNING OIL ENGINES.

be entirely renewed if necessary and at small expense. This type of valve-box is shown at Fig. 18, both valves being operated from the cam-shaft. The springs required to close the valves are shown at Figs. 18 and 19. The latter arrangement has the advantage of having the springs placed away from the heated valve chambers. Other designs of valve chambers have the valves placed horizontally in the cylinder back-head. A compact design of valves is shown at Fig. 20, in which the exhaust valve is operated only, the air valve being automatic. In each case the valves should be brought as close as possible to the cylinder walls, the clearance space in the ports, etc., being reduced to a minimum.

With engines of larger size the air and exhaust valve box is surrounded by a water jacket, which maintains its proper temperature and prevents the seats of the valves being distorted by undue expansion, which might otherwise occur. It will be noted in the illustration that the inlet and outlet water connections to the valve-box are made by separate pipes.

Where the air-inlet valve is made automatic, it is opened by the partial vacuum in the cylinder during the suction period, and closed by a delicate spring, as shown in Fig. 20. The air and exhaust valves and port openings are usually made of such an area that the velocity of the air inlet as it enters the cylinder is 100 feet per second—the velocity of the exhaust gases through the exhaust or outlet being about 80 feet per second, presuming the exhaust products to be expelled at atmospheric pressure. The air-inlet valve, if automatic, should be so arranged as to allow ingress of air

OIL ENGINES.

without choking. In calculating the area of valve ports or passages, allowance must be made for valve guide or other obstruction in the passages. The velocity of the air is found in the following formulæ:

$$V = \frac{a \times P}{a_1}$$

V = velocity of air in ft. per second. P = piston speed in ft. per second. a = area of piston in inches. $a_{+} =$ area of valve opening in inches.

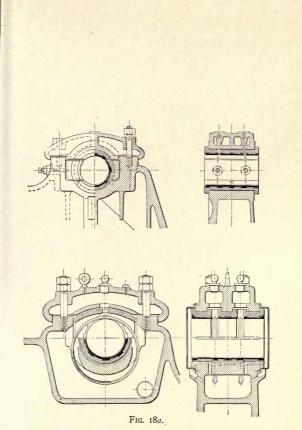
MAIN BEARING.—Various designs of bearings are shown at Fig. 18a. The ring oiling type of bearing, while somewhat more expensive to manufacture than the other types shown, is recommended. The maximum pressure on the bearing should not exceed 400 lbs. per sq. in. of projected area.

THE CRANK-PIN.—To determine the dimension of the crank-pin would properly lead to a lengthy discussion as to all the strains involved, and the reader for a complete discussion on this subject is referred to works where space is allowed for such.*

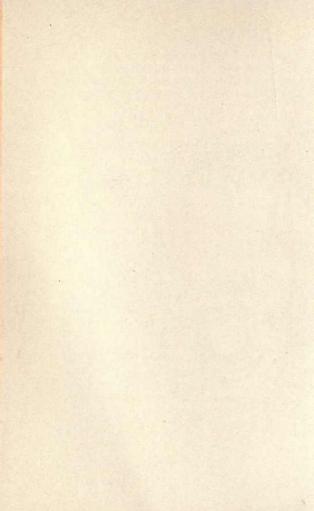
In different types of engines the dimension of the pin varies. A crank-pin short in length and comparatively large in diameter is recommended. The diameter of the pin being not less than 1.2 times the diameter of the shaft. (See table I.)

The average pressure on the crank-pin allowable should not exceed 500 lbs. per sq. in. of projected area.

*Unwin Machine Design.



⁽To face p. 40.)



ON DESIGNING OIL ENGINES.

THE EXHAUST BENDS close to valve-box should when possible be of not less than 5" radius for the smaller engines, which dimension should be increased for larger-sized engines.

THE VALVES are made of forged steel, either in one piece or with cast-iron valve and wrought-iron or steel stem fitted into it, and are shown in Fig. 21. Some manufacturers prefer the latter on account of cheapness, and also because it is claimed the cast-iron valves will withstand heat better than the forged valve.

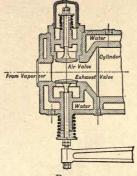


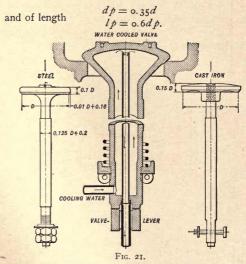
FIG. 20.

PISTON-PIN.—For small engines, the length of the piston-pin is almost invariably one-half the diameter of the cylinder and the diameter of the pin 0.15 to 0.25 the diameter of the cylinder. This leads to pressures of 1,800 to 2,200 lbs. per sq. in. of projected area. Medium power and large engines have piston-pins of diameter

minimum dp = 0.22d where d = diameter of cylinder. maximum dp = 0.45d.

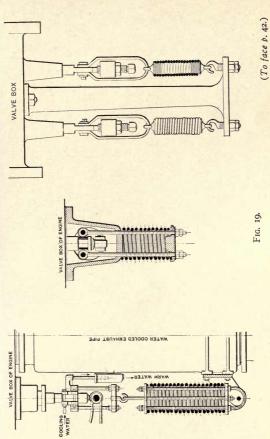
mean dp = 0.31d.

Lucke recommends a pin of diameter*





*Gas Engine Design by C. E. Lucke, Ph.D.





of various engines (see Figs. 76, 98, 110). The frame should be proportioned not only to prevent vibration and to withstand the strains consequent on the impulse in the cylinder, but should also be ribbed and of ample sectional strength to overcome the vibration known as "panting."

VALVE MECHANISMS.—With the Beau de Rochas or four-cycle engine the valves are only operated during alternate revolutions of the crank-shaft. This necessitates an arrangement of some kind of two-to-one gear. Worm-gear, as shown in Fig. 22, is considered



FIG. 22.

to be well adapted for this work. The power necessary to operate the valves is, in this case, transmitted from the crank-shaft by the worm or skew gearing through the cam-shaft, with separate cams opening the air and exhaust valves by the operating levers, as shown in Fig. 23. Where spur-gearing (Fig. 23a) is used the cam-shaft is mounted in bearings parallel to the crankshaft, the cams then acting on the horizontal rod working in compression, which opens the valves.

Various other arrangements for reducing the motion are also used, the work accomplished being in each

case the same as with the worm or spur gear, shaft and levers—namely, the opening of the valves during alternate revolutions of the crank-shaft.

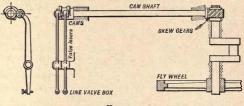


FIG. 23.

In the two-cycle engine this valve or valves are operated each revolution of the crank-shaft by eccentric or cams actuated directly from the crank-shaft.

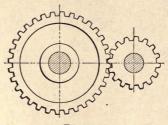
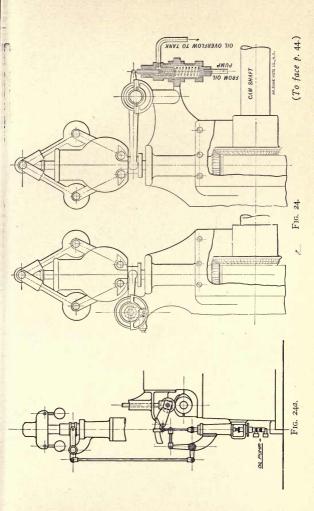
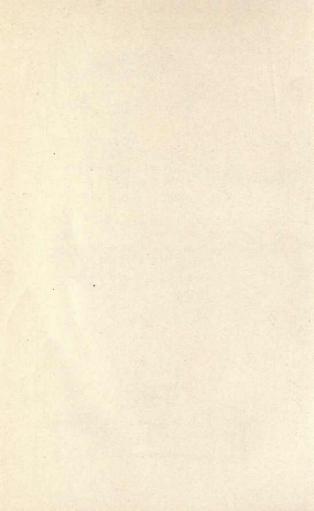


FIG. 23a.

GOVERNING DEVICES.—The governing devices for controlling the speed of oil engines are of two kinds: first, that designed to develop centrifugal force, which





is balanced either by suitable controlling spring or dead weight, as shown in Fig. 24, and, secondly, the inertia or pendulum type of governor.

The accompanying illustrations also show the method of by-passing the oil where the air supply is constant at all loads. The Rites governor, a very simple and efficient device of the fly-wheel type of governor, is illustrated and described in Chapter X., the method of governing, in which the air supply and oil supply is controlled, is shown at Fig. 7, illustrating the Priestman governor. In those engines where the regulation is controlled by preventing the suction into the cylinder, caused by holding the exhaust valve open, the inertia type of governor is sometimes used, where the inertia of a weight attached to a reciprocating part of the valve motion is arranged, having its movement controlled by an adjustable spring. When the normal speed is exceeded the inertia of the weight overcomes the pressure of the spring and thus holds open the exhaust valve till the normal speed is regained.

The governors regulate the speed of the engine by the following different methods:

(a) By acting through suitable levers or other mechanism on the valves controlling the fuel supply to the cylinder, either by means of a by-pass valve placed in the oil-supply pipe to vaporizer, thus allowing part of the charge of oil to return to the tank instead of entering the vaporizing chamber or by regulating the amount of oil as well as the air supply.

(b) Acting directly on the oil-supply pump, length-

ening or shortening the stroke of the pump, as required.

(c) Where the oil vapor is arranged to be drawn into the cylinder with the incoming air the governor

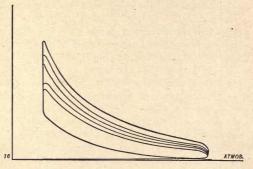


FIG. 25.

acts on the exhaust-valve, holding it open during the suction stroke, thus preventing the inlet of vapor to the cylinder.

(d) By acting on the vapor inlet-valve, allowing this valve to open only when an impulse to the piston is required.

Engines driving dynamos for electric lighting and requiring very close regulation are preferably governed by the system of throttling or reducing the explosive pressures in the cylinder. Thus, when the engine exceeds the standard speed for which the governor is set, only part of the vapor or oil is allowed to enter the vaporizing chamber or cylinder. The mixture of oil,

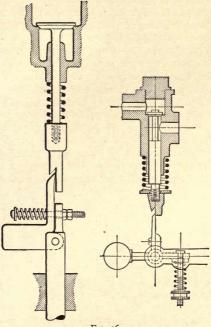
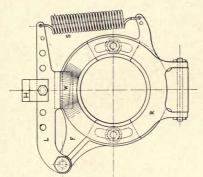


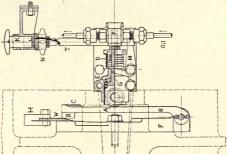
FIG. 26.

vapor and air is accordingly regulated, and the mean effective pressure as required is suitably reduced.

The indicator diagram illustrates the variation of the M. E. P. in the cylinder, as shown in Fig. 25, each expansion line registering a different pressure. No explosion is in this case omitted entirely, and consequently the running of the engine is even and regular. A governor acting directly on the oil supply pump is shown at Fig. 24a. Another type of governor operating on the fuel oil pump directly is shown at Fig. 24b. In this instance the governor is placed within the fly-wheel and is also arranged to operate directly on the oil pump. It consists of frame F fastened concentrically to inside of flywheel cam ring R, which has projection B and cam C projecting and operating each revolution (with 2-cycle type) on roller A, causing movement of plunger P. W is a wedge on lever L which separates R from F. If the speed is increased above normal the counterweight H overcomes the tension of spring S, moving the wedge outwards, allowing the buffer G to move from plunger P: thus the lift of C is reduced and the length of pump stroke reduced.

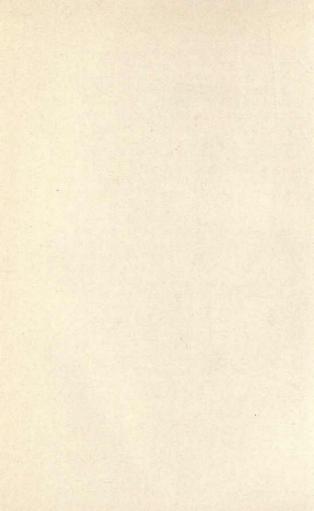
The hit-and-miss type of governor is shown in Fig. 26. This device is made in many different forms, the mode of working being similar in them all—namely, the inertia of a weight controlled by the spring. When the speed of the crank-shaft is increased the weight is moved correspondingly quicker; its inertia is then increased, and the strength of the spring is overcome sufficiently to allow the engaging parts of the valve





(To face p. 48.)

FIG. 24b.



ON DESIGNING OIL ENGINES.

motion to be disengaged during one or more revolutions, and consequently where this device acts on the oil-pump the charge of oil is missed, and no explosion takes place during the following cycle of operations.

THE OIL-SUPPLY PUMP is placed against the oil-tank and base of engine or on bracket bolted to cylinder. It is usually made of bronze, with steel ball valves. Duplicate suction and discharge valves are advantageous in case one valve on either side should leak. Figs. 27 and 28 represent oil-pumps as used on the Hornsby-Akroyd oil engine.

THE FUEL OIL-TANK is placed in or bolted against

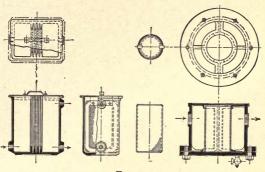


FIG. 29.

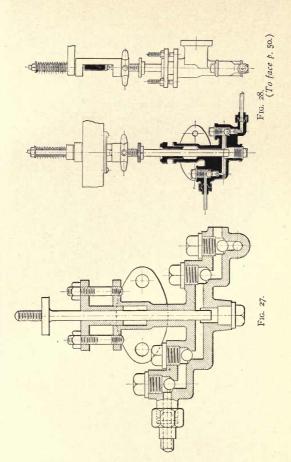
the base of the engine. It is then made of cast iron as part of the base of the engine; otherwise the tank is made of galvanized iron and separate from the engine

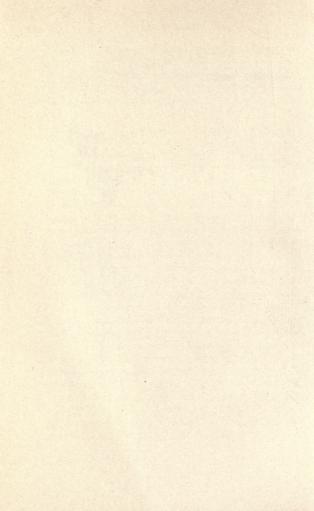
base, so that it can be taken out when required for cleaning.

A filter or strainer for cleaning the oil as it passes to the oil-pump which can be placed where convenient and is separate from the oil tank is shown at Fig. 29.

HORIZONTAL AS COMPARED WITH THE VERTICAL TYPE OF OIL ENGINES.

THE accessibility of the piston with the horizontal engine is considered a great advantage. The piston can always be seen and can be drawn out of the cylinder and cleaned and replaced with ease in this style of engine, whereas in a vertical engine it is necessary to remove the cylinder cover, and perhaps other parts, to gain access to the piston, and also it is necessary to have sufficient head room above the top of the cylinder for chain-block to lift the piston and connecting-rod. The lubrication of the piston is also considered more effective in the horizontal than in the vertical type of engine. Furthermore, the connecting-rod is more accessible for adjustment both at the crank-pin end and at the piston end in the horizontal type. This difficulty, however, has been overcome by arranging a removable plug in the cylinder casing, which when taken out allows access for adjustment to the piston end of the connecting-rod. European designers seem much in favor of the horizontal type of engines, and although some leading makers build the vertical type of engines, yet the greater number would appear to be made of the horizontal type.





VERTICAL ENGINES for situations in buildings where space is restricted and where sufficient head room is available have the great advantage of occupying less floor space than the horizontal type. The mechanical efficiency of a vertical engine is somewhat greater, the friction of the piston being less than in the horizontal type of engine.

The vertical type for some special purposes can, of course, only be used, but for ordinary uses the horizontal type of engine at present seems to be most in favor, one consideration being the difficulty of suitably arranging the vaporizing and spraying details in the vertical type of engine, which are usually placed close to the cylinder, and are, therefore, not so fully under the control of the attendant as in the horizontal type.

MULTI-CYLINDER ENGINES.—For industrial purposes and situations where simplicity of construction is of prime importance and where the engine will have little or no skilled attention, the single cylinder horizontal engine is preferred on account of fewer moving parts. Objection is frequently made to a multicylinder or twin-cylinder engine on this account. The multi-cylinder engine, however, has the advantage that an impulse is received at the crank-pin with greater frequency than is the case with the single cylinder engine. For example, in the single four-cycle engine one impulse is received during two revolutions, while in the two-cycle single cylinder engine one impulse per revolution takes place. With the multi-cylinder engine, for instance, three-cylinder type, four-cycle single acting, three impulses are received by the crankpin each two revolutions and with the three-cylinder two-cycle type six impulses in two revolutions. The multi-cylinder engine, therefore, has an important advantage over the single cylinder type for such purposes as electric lighting and especially for operating alternating generators running in parallel where least possible cyclic variation is required.

Again, the multi-cylinder engine has the adavantage, considering that each impulse is more frequent, of not requiring the heavy fly-wheel necessary with the single cylinder type as explained on page 36. Undoubtedly the multi-cylinder type engine requires much more adjustment of bearings than those of the single cylinder type. The multi-cylinder type being lighter in weight per actual horse-power can be manufactured cheaper per horse-power than can the single cylinder type.

WATER INJECTION.—The injection of a small amount of water, water vapor, or steam into the vaporizer or cylinder of the oil engine is now the practice of several makers. In the sectional view of the latest type of Crossley vaporizer, Fig. 3, is shown a water inlet valve to the vaporizer whereby a very small amount of water is injected into the vaporizer as well as air and fuel. The Priestman engine has an arrangement also allowing a small amount of water to be drawn into the combustion chamber when the engine is operating at full load.

The Mietz & Weiss engine is arranged to allow steam formed in the water jacket surrounding the cylinder to enter the combustion chamber with the fuel. The

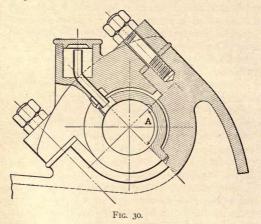
52

advantages claimed for the injection of water, etc., are first, that the engine works more quietly with it than without. The heavy blow of the explosion and the metallic knock heard at full load is reduced; and secondly, with the water injection a somewhat higher compression can be used without fear of pre-ignition; and thirdly, the lubrication of the cylinder is assisted and the piston is maintained in a cleaner condition. The chief disadvantage is found when the supply of water is not very carefully regulated. The timing of ignition may be retarded or become irregular if too much water is admitted.

TIME OF INJECTION OF FUEL.—In the descriptive matter relative to the Diesel engine, page 216, it is pointed out that the injection of the fuel takes place after compression of the air in the cylinder is completed. This was a feature peculiar to this engine. Several other makers are now adopting this feature; that is, increasing the compression and injecting the fuel as (or a few degrees before) the piston reaches the inner dead centre. The increased compression results in increased economy and more complete combustion of the fuel. In the latest type Hornsby oil engines, in the De la Vergne F. H. type, and in the smaller 2-cycle type described in Chapters X. and XII. this feature is referred to.

ERECTING AND ASSEMBLING OF OIL ENGINES.— The following remarks relating to the erection of oil engines contain a few hints on important points of this work, the information being intended for those readers not sufficiently familiar with the assembling of explosive engines to be cognizant of the parts requiring careful handling and accurate workmanship.

BEARINGS.—In scraping in the crank-shaft bearings of horizontal engines the shaft must bear perfectly on that part of the bearings as shown in Fig. 30, marked



A, the greater pressure being on the part of the bearing which is between the centre line of engine drawn through the cylinder and the part through which the vertical centre line of fly-wheel is drawn. A slight play of about I-64" can be given to the crankshaft sideways in the bearings in smaller-sized engines, and I-32 of an inch in the larger sizes is recommended.

ON DESIGNING OIL ENGINES.

In vertical engines the bearings receive both the pressure of explosion and the pressure due to the weight of the fly-wheels in the same part, and these bearings require the same care at those points in the lower half of the bearing—namely, about 45° each side of the centre line drawn vertically through the cylinder and crank-shaft. The bearing surfaces of the caps and of that part where the pressure is not so great do not require such careful scraping as those parts where the pressure is greater.

PISTON AND PISTON-RINGS .- The fitting of piston and piston-rings is very important and requires accurate workmanship. The cylinder and piston are machined to standard ring and gauge, one-thousandth per inch diameter of cylinder play being allowed. The metal of the piston not being of uniform thickness after machining may slightly lose its shape, and sometimes requires slight hand-filing when being fitted to the cylinder. The piston without rings can be moved easily up and down inside the cylinder. If necessary the piston should be eased slightly by hand on the sides, being left a good and close fit at the top and bottom bearing in horizontal engines. The sides should not rub hard in any part. The piston, if the rings are in place, can be fitted to the cylinder from the back end of the cylinder, and can be moved around the front end, being inserted into cylinder as far as the rings.

THE DISTANCE-PIECES or junk-rings should not touch the sides of the cylinder, the bearing of the piston being only on the trunk of the piston itself. The front part of the piston can also be bevelled for $\frac{3}{4}''$ in length, 1-32'' in diameter, as shown in Fig. 14.

THE PISTON-RINGS, if made as in Fig. 15, should have in the smaller sizes 1-32'' play, in the larger sizes 1-16'', as shown at A in Fig. 31. This space allows for expansion when the ring becomes heated in working. It is advantageous to insert dowel-pins in the piston grooves to maintain the rings in the same position, so that the space in each ring is out of line with that in the following ring, as also shown in Fig. 31.

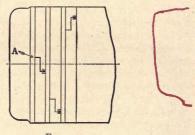


FIG. 31.

THE PISTON is made in one piece, the rings being sprung on over the junk-rings. It should be remembered that with oil engines greater heat is evolved in the cylinder than in steam engines. Consequently the slightest play is allowed to the piston-rings at the sides, and are, therefore, not made so tight a fit as in steamengine practice.

THE CONNECTING-ROD BEARINGS at piston end are

56

scraped in the ordinary way, and should be allowed slight play sideways on the gudgeon-pin. In smallersized engines I-64" can be allowed, this amount being slightly increased in the larger-sized engines. The crank-pin bearing of the connecting-rod is usually allowed a very slight play sideways also.

THE AIR AND EXHAUST VALVES should not be a very close fit in their guides. If the fit in these guides is made too close when the valve-box becomes heated the consequent expansion may cause the valve-stem to stick in the guides, and leakage of the valve will result.

The valve-seats are by some considered best left sharp, being not more than 1-32" wide before grinding.

THE WATER-JACKETS of cylinder or valve-boxes should be all tested by hydraulic pressure to at least 120 lbs. pressure per square inch before the piston is put into the cylinder.

THE FLY-WHEELS require careful keying onto crankshaft. If the keys are not a good fit and not driven home tight the engine may knock when running. Two keys in larger-sized engines are usually supplied, one being a sunk key, which is fitted to keyway in recessed shaft as well as to the keyway cut in the fly-wheel hub, the second key being only recessed in the fly-wheel and being concave on the lower side to fit the shaft.

OIL-SUPPLY PIPES which have to withstand pressure should have the fittings "sweated" on, the unions being screwed into place on the brass or copper pipe while the solder is still in a liquid state.

CYLINDERS made of two or more parts require the joints of internal sleeve to be made with great care.

Asbestos or a copper ring is used to make this joint; sometimes wire gauze with asbestos is used, which has been found to give very good results.

CYLINDER LUBRICATORS.—The lubrication of the piston in explosive engines is of great importance. On those engines where it is convenient to use it, a mechanical type of lubricator is added. This device consists of an oil reservoir into which a wire attached to a revolving spindle is periodically dipped, the wire being also arranged to wipe over a projection which conducts the oil to a receptacle placed above the reservoir and connected to the top of the cylinder.



FIG. 31a.

The most efficient and economical lubricator for the piston is the force feed system shown in Fig. 31*a*, where the lubricant is forced by pump and reaches the piston at the proper time and position for best results in lubrication.

[Tables giving the Calorific Values of Oils, etc., will be found at end of Book.]

58

CHAPTER III.

TESTING ENGINES.

THE chief object in testing explosive engines at the factory is to ascertain that, in actual working at different loads, the several adjustments are correct. In the steam engine a physical process is completed, requiring only the inlet, expansion, and the outlet of the steam to and from the cylinder, whereas in the oil engine a chemical process is gone through consisting of the introduction of the proper mixture of vaporized oil and air into the cylinder, the ignition of this explosive mixture and the consequent combustion. All this must be accomplished before the piston receives an impulse. In order, therefore, that the best results be obtained, the different mechanisms controlling these processes are each set, and record of their performance during the test is taken with the indicator, which results are again verified by some form of brake attached to the fly-wheels or pulley of the engine, and are further checked in an oil engine by the record of the amount of oil which is consumed for the power developed. Where more detailed tests are required, the temperature of the exhaust gases, the amount of air consumed in the cylinder, its temperature and barometrical pressure, together with the amount of cooling water necessary to keep the cylinder to the required temperature, are each noted and recorded. When the test is made with a new engine, it should be first started up and run without any load for a short time. The cams are set as

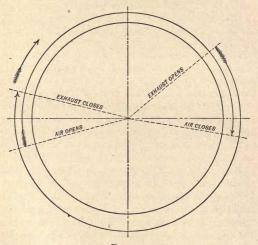


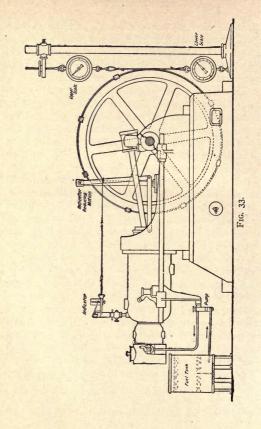
FIG. 32.

shown in diagram, Fig. 32, for engines having both air and exhaust valves actuated from the crank-shaft. The air-valve closes, as shown, just after the crank-pin has passed the out centre, the exhaust-valve opening at about 85 per cent. of the full stroke and closing just after the air-valve has opened. Where the air-inlet valve is automatic the exhaust-cam only is set, as shown in the diagram, and the air-valve spring should be adjusted so that the incoming air is not choked in passing the valve during the suction stroke.

The oil-pipes leading to the vaporizer or sprayer should be well washed before starting the engine, as with a new engine grit and filings may get into the pipes, and when the engine is started the oil-valves and valve-seats may be damaged. The oil-filter also must be in proper shape and clean, so that the oil can flow freely to the oil-pipe.

After the vaporizer and igniter has been well heated a little oil should be allowed to enter the vaporizer or combustion chamber; then the fly-wheels can be turned forward a few times, after which the engine should start freely. The method of starting the different types of engines is explained in detail in Chapter VII. An engine is sometimes found difficult to start the first time owing to some defect in the castings or workmanship, and if it fails to start, the engine should be examined in detail to ascertain the cause.

First test the oil-inlet or spraying device by hand; then test the pressure of compression in the cylinder by turning the fly-wheels backward. The relief-cam being out of action, it should not be possible with full compression to turn the fly-wheel past the back centre. If the compression is so slight that the pressure in the cylinder can be overcome and the fly-wheel turned during the compression period by hand, then either the piston-rings are leaking or there is leakage past



the air and exhaust valves or through some of the joints or gaskets. Air and exhaust valves and pistonrings should be examined, and any appearance of leakage remedied by refitting the piston-rings, as already explained in Chapter II., and the valves, if necessary, should be reground in. New engines also fail to start at times by reason of the leakage of water from the cooling jacket into the cylinder owing to faulty gaskets or flaws in the castings. This leakage of water may sometimes be ascertained by failure to obtain an explosion in the combustion chamber when all conditions in the cylinder and vaporizer are apparently in good order for the engine to start properly. If leakage of water is suspected but cannot be detected in this way, the water-pressure pump should be attached and the water-jackets tested to a pressure of 120 lbs. The crank-shaft and other bearings require careful oiling at first, and full lubrication should be given to the piston; otherwise it may, perhaps, work dry and cut the cylinder.

After working a few hours, the piston should be withdrawn and examined; any hard places on the sides should be eased either by careful hand filing or otherwise. The junk-rings (or distance-pieces between the rings) should be eased if necessary, so that they do not work hard on the cylinder. The full bearing of the piston should be from about $\frac{1}{2}''$ from rings forward to within $\frac{3}{4}''$ of the front end, as already explained in Chapter II.

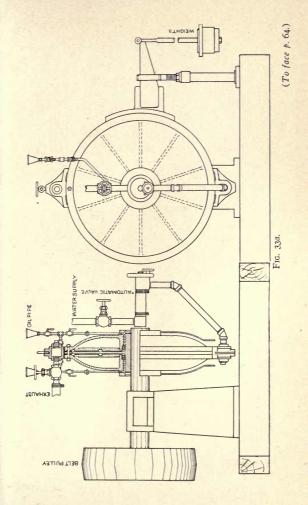
The terms "brake," or "developed," or "actual" or "effective" H. P., are synonymous, and are used

to signify the power which an engine is capable of delivering at the fly-wheel or belt-pulley. This power is variously designated, and here we shall use the abbreviation B. H. P. to express it. The indicated H. P. represents the whole power developed by combustion in the cylinder, but it is not considered such a reliable method of measuring the power of explosive engines as that of the dynamometer or brake, because the indicator-card only gives the power developed by one or more explosions, whereas the brake can be applied for any length of time and shows the average performance of the engine for a longer period of time.

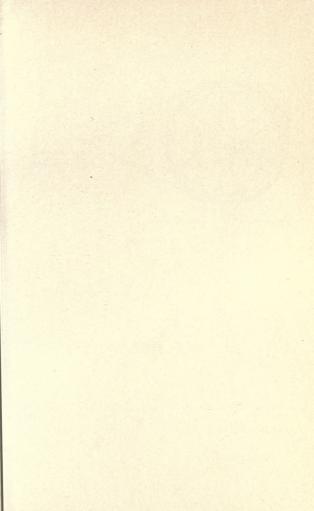
Fig. 33 illustrates the engine as arranged for testing in the factory. The fuel tank shown at the left hand is placed there for the purpose of running the oil-consumption test. The fuel pump is connected temporarily to this tank instead of taking its supply of oil from the tank in the base of the engine. The indicator is also shown in place on the top of the cylinder. The device for reducing the stroke of the crank to suitable dimensions for the indicator is also shown in place bolted to the bed-plate of the engine. The brake consists of rope $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick, with wooden guides with balances at each extremity. The upper balance is suspended by adjustable hook suitably arranged for altering the load on the brake.

Various kinds of dynamometer brakes are used for testing; that shown in Fig. 33 is considered by the writer as being satisfactory. The brake should be attached as shown in the illustration, the load being taken as the number of pounds shown on the upper

64







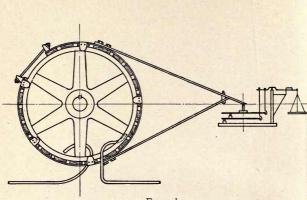
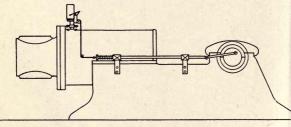


FIG. 33b.



(To face page 65.)

FIG. 34.

TESTING ENGINES.

scale less those shown on the lower scale. Brake or actual H. P. is calculated thus:

B. H. P. =
$$\frac{W \times C \times N}{33,000}$$
.

W = net load in pounds.

C = circumference of wheel.

N = number of revolutions per minute.

The circumference of the wheel should be measured at the centre of the rope, thus allowing for half the rope thickness.

The Prony brake being water cooled is recommended for larger engines.

The power developed with this brake as shown in Fig. 33b is ascertained as follows:

B. H. P. =
$$\frac{2R \times \pi \times l \times Q \times n}{33.000}$$

When R = radius of wheel in feet.

- Q = weight in pounds on scale + weight of brake apparatus.
 - l = distance in feet from center of shaft to point of contact of lever with scale.
- $\pi = 3.1416.$

n = R. P. M.

The Alden dynamometer or absorption brake shown at Fig. 33*a* is advantageously used for measuring the horse-power when the prony brake or rope brake cannot be used. The power developed is calculated in the same way as with the prony brake, Fig. 33*b*. The dynamometer can be operated by belt or direct connected to the shaft of the engine. THE INDICATOR is attached to the cylinder by first screwing into the cylinder the indicator cock, as shown at Fig. 34*a*, to which the indicator is applied in the ordinary way.

The length of the stroke of the engine must be reduced to suit the dimensions of the diagram, which is

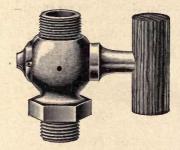


FIG. 34a.

usually about 3" long. This is accomplished by the use of a device, as shown in Fig. 35 or 35b. Indicated H. P. is calculated thus:

I. H. P.
$$=\frac{P L A E}{33,000}$$
.

P = mean effective pressure in lbs.

- L =length of stroke in feet.
- A = area in inches of piston.

E = number of explosions per minute.

The M. E. P. of indicator-card is obtained by the use of the planimeter, as shown in Fig. 37, or by measuring the card by scale and taking the average pressure.

The illustration (Fig. 36) shows the design and

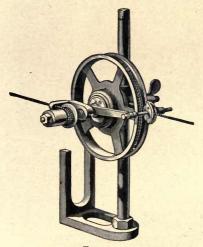
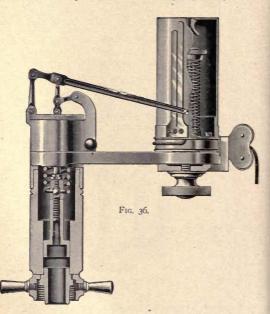


FIG. 35.

arrangement of the parts of the Crosby gas-engine indicator. The cylinder proper is that in which the movement of the piston takes place. The piston is formed from a solid piece of tool steel, and is hardened to prevent any reduction of its area by wearing. Shallow channels in its outer surface provide an air packing, and the moisture and oil which they retain act as lubricants, and prevent undue leakage by the piston.



The piston is threaded inside to receive the lower end of the piston-rod and has a longitudinal slot which permits the bottom part of the spring with its bead to drop on to a concave bearing in the upper end of the piston-screw, which is closely threaded into the lower part of the socket; the head of this screw is hexagonal, and may be turned with a hollow wrench.

The swivel-head is threaded on its lower half to screw into the piston-rod more or less according to the required height of the atmospheric line on the diagram. Its head is pivoted to the piston-rod link of the pencil mechanism. The pencil mechanism is designed to eliminate as far as possible the effect of momentum, which is especially troublesome in high-speed work. The movement of the spring throughout its range bears a constant ratio to the force applied, and the amount of this movement is multiplied six times at the pencil point.

SPRINGS.—In order to obtain a correct diagram, the height of the pencil of the indicator must exactly represent in pounds per square inch the pressure on the piston of the oil engine at every point of the stroke; and the velocity of the surface of the drum must bear at every instant a constant ratio to the velocity of the engine piston.

THE PISTON SPRING is made of a single piece of spring steel wire, wound from the middle into a double coil, the spiral ends of which are screwed into a brass head having four radial wings to hold them securely in place; 80 to 200 lb. spring is a suitable pressure for this work.

This type of indicator is ordinarily made with a drum one and one half inches in diameter, this being the correct size for high-speed work, and answering equally well for low speeds.

To remove the piston and spring, unscrew the cap; then take hold of the sleeve and lift all the connected parts free from the cylinder. This gives access to all the parts to clean and oil them.

To change the location of the atmospheric line of the diagram.—First, unscrew the cap and lift the sleeve, with its connections, from the cylinder; then turn the piston and connected parts toward the left, and the pencil point will be raised, or to the right and it will be lowered. One complete revolution of the piston will raise or lower the pencil point $\frac{1}{6}$ ", and this should be the guide for whatever amount of elevation or depression of the atmospheric line is needed.

To change to a left-hand instrument.—If it is desired to make this change: First, remove the drum, and then with the hollow wrench remove the hexagonal stop screw in the drum base, and screw it into the vacant hole marked L; next, *reverse* the position of the adjusting handle in the arm; also, the position of the metallic point in the pencil lever; then replace the drum, and the change from right to left will be completed.

The tension on the drum spring may be increased or diminished according to the speed of the engine on which the instrument is to be used, as follows: Remove the drum by a straight upward pull; then raise the *head* of the spring *above* the *square* part of the spindle, and turn it to the right for more or to the left for less tension, as required; then replace the head on the spindle.

70

Before attaching the indicator to an engine, allow air to blow freely through pipes and cock to remove any particles of dust or grit-that may have lodged in them.

The indicator should be attached close to the cylinder whenever practicable, especially on high-speed engines. If pipes must be used they should not be smaller than half an inch in diameter, and as short and direct as possible.

The indicator can be used in a horizontal position, but it is more convenient to take diagrams when it is in a vertical position, and this can generally be obtained, when attaching to a vertical engine, by using a short pipe with a quarter upward bend.

The motion of the paper drum may be derived from any part of the engine, which has a movement coincident with that of the piston. In general practice and in a large majority of cases the piston itself is chosen as being the most reliable and convenient.

When the indicator is in position and the cord-drum or other reducing motion is correctly placed, it is next necessary to adjust the length of the cord, so that the drum will clear the stops at each extreme of its rotation. The engine should be allowed to run for a few minutes to heat up before taking a diagram. The atmospheric line should be drawn by hand, preferably after the diagram has been taken and when the instrument is heated up; the card is then taken with fullrated load on the brake. It is well to allow the pencil to go several times over the paper so as to procure a card showing several explosions, and thus the average pressure can be taken.

OIL ENGINES.

The pressure of the pencil on the paper can be adjusted by screwing the handle in or out, so that when it strikes the stop there will be just enough pressure on the pencil to give a distinct fine line. The line should

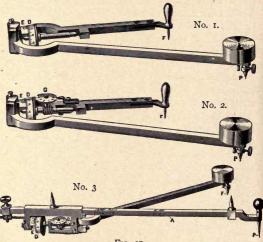


FIG. 37.

not be heavy, as the friction necessary to draw such a line is sufficient to cause errors in the diagram.

THE PLANIMETER or averaging instrument is shown at Fig. 37. No. I planimeter is the simplest form of the instrument, having but one wheel, and is designed to measure areas in square inches and decimals of a

TESTING ENGINES.

square inch. The figures on the roller wheel D represent *units*, the graduations *tenths*, and the vernier E gives the *hundredths*. F is the tracer and P is the pivot.

Fig. 37 represents the No. 2 planimeter, which is the same as the No. 1, with the addition of a counting disc G, the figures on which represent *tens* and mark complete revolutions of the roller-wheel. By this means areas greater than ten square inches can be measured with facility. The result is given in square inches and decimals, and the reading from the roller wheel and vernier is the same as with No. 1.

Fig. 37 represents the No. 3 planimeter, which differs somewhat in design from the two previously described. It is capable of measuring larger areas, and by means of the adjustable arm A giving the results in various denominations of value, such as square decimeters, square feet and square inches; also of giving the average height of an indicator diagram in fortieths of an inch, which makes it a very useful instrument in connection with indicator work.

DIRECTIONS FOR MEASURING AN INDICATOR DIAGRAM WITH A NO. 1 OR NO. 2 PLANIMETER.

Care should be taken to have a flat, even, unglazed surface for the roller wheel to travel upon. A sheet of dull-finished cardboard serves the purpose very well. Set the weight in position on the pivot end of the bar *P*, and after placing the instrument and the diagram in about the position shown in Fig. 37a, press down the needle point so that it will hold its place, set the tracer; then at any given point in the outline of the diagram, as at F, adjust the roller wheel to zero. Now follow the outline of the diagram carefully with the tracer

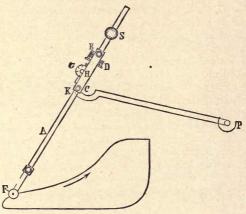


FIG. 37a.

point, moving it in the direction indicated by the arrow, or that of the hands of a watch, until it returns to the point of beginning. The result may then be read as follows: Suppose we find that the largest figure on the roller wheel D that has passed by zero on the vernier E to be 2 (units) and the number of graduations that have also passed zero on the vernier to be 4



TESTING ENGINES.

(tenths), and the number of graduation on the vernier which exactly coincides with the graduation on the wheel to be 8 (hundredths), then we have 2.48 square inches as the area of the diagram. Divide this by the length of the diagram, which we will call 3 inches, and we have .8266 inch as the average height of the diagram. Multiply this by the scale of the spring used in taking the diagram, which in this case is 40, and we have .33.06 pounds as the mean effective pressure per square inch on the piston of the engine.

DIRECTIONS FOR USING THE NO. 3 PLANIMETER.

No. 3 planimeter is somewhat differently manipulated, although the same general principle obtains. The figures on the wheels may represent different quantities and values, according to the particular adjustment of the sliding arm A. If it is desired merely to find the area in square inches of an indicator diagram, set the sliding arm so that the Io-square-inch mark will exactly coincide with the vertical mark on the inner end of the sleeve H at K. The sliding arm is released or made fast by means of the set-screw S.

With the wheels at zero and the planimeter and diagram in the proper position, trace the outline carefully and read the result from the roller wheel and vernier, the same as directed for the No. I and No. 2 instruments.

THE INDICATOR-CARD shows what is occurring inside the cylinder and combustion chamber during the different periods of the revolution. It gives a record of the

75

OIL ENGINES.

variations in pressure, and also the exact points of the opening and closing of the valves. With the Otto or Beau de Rochas cycle the four strokes are as follows: Suction (A), compression (B), expansion (C), exhaust (D). The lines in the diagram are correspondingly lettered (see Fig. 38), and they represent each of these processes.

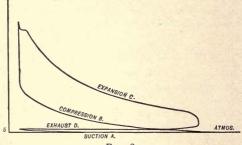


FIG. 38.

Fig. 39 shows a good working diagram, in which the mixture of air and hydrocarbon gas is correct and where combustion is practically complete. The ignition line in this diagram is nearly perpendicular to the atmospheric line, but inclines slightly toward the right hand at top. The diagram also shows the opening of the exhaust-valve at the proper time—namely, at 85 per cent. of the stroke. The compression line represents the proper pressure, and the air-inlet and exhaust lines indicate correct proportioned valves and inlet and outlet passages. In considering and analyzing diagrams the following hints will perhaps be of service. If the suction line of the diagram is shown below the atmospheric

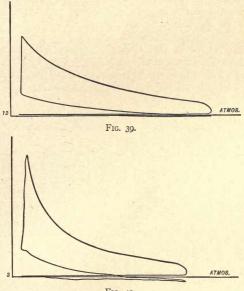


FIG. 40.

line, as in Fig. 40, then the air-inlet to the cylinder is known to be in some way choked. Where the air-valve is automatic this defect may be caused by the valvespring being too strong and it accordingly requires weakening; or the area of the air suction-pipe, if this is used, may be too small or this connection may have too many elbows or bends in it, and should be either of increased diameter or the bends should be eliminated. Again, the valve itself may have too small an area, or if actuated have insufficient lift (the proper lift of a valve is $\frac{1}{4}$ of its diameter), or the period of opening of the valve may not be correct, and the setting of the cams should be carefully examined, and, if necessary, altered in accordance with the diagram of valve opening, as shown at Fig. 32.

If the compression line *B* shows insufficient pressure of compression, this indicates leakage, which is probably due either to leaky piston or valves. If this leakage is past the piston-rings, the escaping air may be heard and the lubricating oil will be seen at each explosion period to be splashing and blown past the rings of the piston. If no signs of piston leakage are noticed, then examine oil-inlet air and exhaust valves and valveseats very carefully; also note the various joints in the valve-box and otherwise where leakage might possibly occur. In engines without water-jackets around the valve-box the heat of the exhaust gases continually passing through the valve-chamber may sometimes cause the valve-seats to expand unequally when heated, and consequent leakage will occur when working.

If leakage is detected at the valves they must be reground, and also any hard places on the valve-stems or guides where they become heated should be eased so that the valves will work easily and efficiently when the

TESTING ENGINES.

seats and guides are expanded, and, perhaps, slightly distorted, by the heat of working. (It is understood that these remarks refer to new engines solely.) With some engines means of increasing the compression by movable plates on the connecting-rod crank-pin end or other somewhat similar means are provided which can be changed, if necessary, thus decreasing the

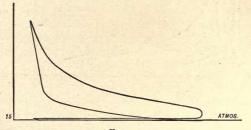


FIG. 41.

amount of clearance in the cylinder. If the pistonrings are without leakage and they have worked into their proper bearings in the cylinder, and if all the valves are in perfect order and without leakage, and still the compression pressure, as shown on the diagram and as already explained, requires increasing, then the clearance in the cylinder can be slightly decreased where it is possible to do so. The vertical ignition line shows the timing of the ignition, and also the initial pressure of explosion. If this line is as represented in Fig. 41 the ignition is known to be too early, and should be arranged to occur somewhat later. The diagrams as shown in Fig. 42 has the ignition line too late.

•The timing of the ignition is regulated as follows:

With electric ignition by altering the period of

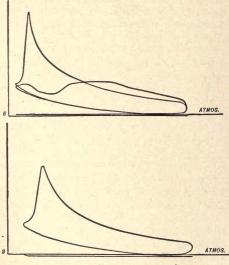


FIG. 42.

sparking. Thus, if later ignition is required the igniting device must not be allowed to spark till the crankpin has travelled nearer to the dead centre. With the hot-tube ignition and no timing valve, the length of the

tube can be changed. For example, to retard the ignition the tube should be lengthened slightly and its temperature somewhat decreased. In engines where neither of these means of ignition is used, but where the ignition is caused by the heat of the vaporizerchamber or somewhat similar device, the timing of the ignition is controlled by the heat of the vaporizerchamber and also by the heat generated by the process of compression. Where the ignition in this case is to be retarded, the compression should be reduced slightly and the vaporizer or other igniting device maintained at a less heat. The ignition, however actually caused. is always influenced by the heat of the cylinder walls and the temperature of the incoming air, which correspondingly increases or decreases the heat caused by the compression before explosion takes place. The ignition is usually adjusted when testing engines with the cooling water issuing from the cylinder waterjackets at a temperature of 110° to 130° Fahr.

The expansion line is marked C, as shown in Fig. 38. This line indicates the initial pressure of combustion, and it also shows the developed pressure decreasing as the volume of the cylinder becomes greater with the piston moving forward. The effective pressure developed is measured from this line to the compression line, and varies according to the richness of the explosive mixture. When the engine is in actual usethe governor controls this pressure automatically.

The mean effective pressure is greater in some types of engines than it is in others, and varies, as stated in Chapter II., from 40 to 75 lbs. The amount of the pressure in the cylinder is dependent upon the method of vaporization, upon the proper mixture of the gas

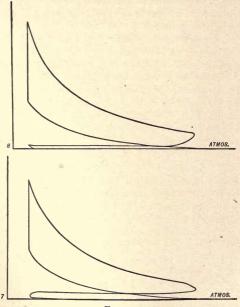


FIG. 43.

and air before explosion, and also upon the pressure of the compression. As in gas engines, the tendency in oil-engine practice is toward higher compression to increase their efficiency. Where the mean effective pressure is low the relative power of the engine will, of course, also be reduced. The greatest mean effective pressure should be attained when the oil is thoroughly vaporized, is properly mixed with the air and when the compression is as high as practicable without preignition taking place.

Should the exhaust lines D appear as in Fig. 43, then it is understood that the discharge of the exhaust gases is in some way choked; this may be caused by the exhaust-valve itself being too small, or to the periods of the opening of the valve being incorrect. (See diagram, Fig. 32.) Again, this defect may be caused by too many sharp bends, too small diameter exhaustpipe, or possibly too long an exhaust-pipe. Theoretically no back pressure should be allowed during the exhaust period, but usually in practice a slight pressure of about one pound is recorded.

Each pound per square inch of back pressure shown by the exhaust line shows a back pressure in the cylinder, which is negative work to be overcome by the piston, and represents a slight loss of power by the engine.

Care must be taken that the indicator is in proper condition, without any play in the pencil arm, and that the piston is free and well lubricated. Lost motion in the indicator may show peculiarities in the diagram which to an inexperienced manipulator may be the cause of trouble.

TACHOMETERS (Fig. 44).—These instruments have been designed for the purpose of ascertaining at a

OIL ENGINES.

glance the number of revolutions made in a given time by rotating shafts. Their construction is based on centrifugal power, and they consist of a case inside of which are mounted a pendulum ring, in connection with a fixed shaft, a sliding rod and an indicating

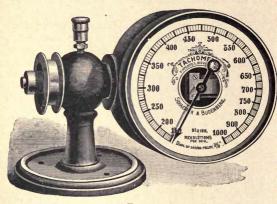


FIG. 44.

movement. The apparatus is very sensitive, and will indicate the slightest deviation in speed.

PORTABLE TACHOMETER (Fig. 44a).—This instrument is similar in construction to the tachometer for permanent attachment. By applying it by hand to the centre of rotating shafts, it will instantly and correctly indicate the number of revolutions of the shaft per minute.

Fig. 44b illustrates a new form of speed counter, the

TESTING ENGINES.

invention of Mr. A. J. Hill, of Detroit, Mich., which, besides counting, also registers the number of revolu-

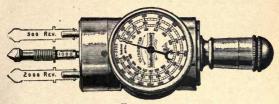
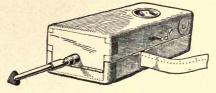


FIG. 44a.

tions of the shaft. This is accomplished by simply punching a continuous slip of paper, as shown in



44b.

Fig. 44c. The watch mechanism in the device also periodically records a detent in the paper slip, thus

marking the periods of time while the shaft actuates the mechanism of the device, causing a detent for each revolution. The writer has not yet had an opportunity of testing this interesting and useful invention.

When the full brake H. P. is obtained, which should be developed for at least a period of one hour continuously, the consumption fuel test is made.

THE MECHANICAL EFFICIENCY of oil engines, as shown by records of various tests, should be from 80 per cent. to 88 per cent., although the efficiency is much less than this when the engine has been working only a short time and before the crank-shaft and other bearings and piston are worn in. To ascertain the mechanical efficiency of an engine, first calculate the I. H. P., as already described; then figure the B. H. P., as already shown. Then:

Mechanical efficiency = $\frac{B. H. P.}{I. H. P.}$

For instance: If the B. H. P. of an engine = 10 and the I. H. P. = 12.5,

Mechanical efficiency $=\frac{10}{12.5}$ = 80 per cent.

THERMAL EFFICIENCY.—The ratio of the heat utilized by the engine, as shown by the power (B. H. P.) developed, as compared with the total heat contained in the fuel absorbed by the engine, is known as the thermal efficiency. This can be obtained by the following formula:

 $\frac{42.63 \times 60}{C \times X}$

- C =consumption of fuel in pounds per B. H. P. per hour.
- X = calorific value of the fuel per pound in heat units.

The thermal efficiency of different makes of oil engines varies. In the older type of engines a thermal efficiency of 15 per cent. was the maximum, as shown by the following disposition of heat by Mr. Dugeld Clerk, applicable to older engines. In the modern engines (see test, page 248) a thermal efficiency equivalent to approximately 28 per cent. has been obtained.

Heat shown on diagrams per I. H. P. 15.3 per cent. Heat rejected in water-jackets...... 26.8 per cent. Heat rejected in exhaust and other

losses..... 57.9 per cent.

100 per cent.

The above table of disposition of heat is applicable to smaller engines. The efficiency of the gas engine is approximately 27 per cent., while the efficiency of the complete steam plant does not exceed 12 per cent.

FUEL CONSUMPTION TEST.—This is generally made with all new engines before they leave the factory, and is advantageous as a check of the efficiency of the engine as shown by the indicator and the brake tests, and this test is also useful to ascertain the exact consumption of fuel by the engine in actual operation. The oil is weighed, the amount being gauged by weight of fuel rather than by measuring the oil. The tank or other receptacle from which the fuel is drawn is first filled with kerosene. The tank is then placed on platform scales, and the weight is carefully taken and time noted when the engine is ready to begin this test. The full load required is then adjusted on the brake while the engine is running at its normal speed.

The oil can also be measured by means of a pointer placed in the tank, the tank being filled until the pointer is just visible before the engine is ready for the test to commence. The oil is then weighed in a separate vessel, and a quantity of the fuel is poured into the test tank. When the test is completed, the oil is taken out of the tank until the pointer shows again just as it did at the commencement of the test. The weight of the kerosene remaining in the vessel is deducted from the whole weight as at first recorded, and the difference is the amount consumed by the engine. It is usual to continue this test for at least one hour's duration. During the consumption test, the load on the brake and the number of revolutions per minute are recorded and the average brake horse-power developed is taken. The exact amount of oil consumed per hour being also known, the consumption of oil per H. P. hour is simply ascertained.

Light spring indicator diagrams are taken to ascertain the efficiency of the air and exhaust valves, ports and passages. That shown at Fig. 45 is taken with $\frac{1}{20}$ spring. The indicator must be fitted with special stop arrangement to prevent the pencil going above the drum of the indicator when taking light spring cards.

It is advantageous to have some method of limiting the supply of oil to the vaporizer arranged so as to prevent the engine from consuming an excess of oil at any time. This gauge should be made immediately after the consumption test has been proved as satisfactory, and to avoid possible mistake by alteration of the oil supply. As already described, if too much oil enters

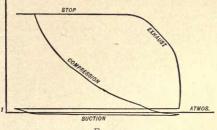


FIG. 45.

the vaporizer, bad combustion will follow and carbonization will, perhaps, result, thus rendering the piston sticky and gummy, and materially reducing the efficiency of the engine.

The exact periods for the movements of the valve and cams should also be clearly marked on the gearing or elsewhere, so that if at any future time the crankshaft is taken out or the gearing (or other mechanism) between the crank-shaft and the cam-shaft removed, the relative position of the crank-shaft with the valve mechanism can be readily ascertained and the exact position of the cams again found without difficulty.

EXHAUST GASES.—With an oil engine it is important to note the color of the exhaust gases, which may vary a little according to the weather. Where complete combustion is taking place, the exhaust gases are almost, if not entirely, invisible. When the engine is first started, these gases will, perhaps, be white, gradually getting bluer.

If an oil engine is working well and if the combustion is complete, the exhaust gases will not be seen but only heard, and the piston will also remain clean in working.

TESTING THE FLASH POINT OF KEROSENE.—Fig. 46a shows apparatus for ascertaining the "open fire" test or the temperature at which kerosene will flash or explode. This device consists of a small copper vessel in which the kerosene is placed. This vessel is immersed in a larger vessel containing water, which forms part of the upper part of the apparatus.

A thermometer is suspended with its lower part in the oil. A heating lamp placed under the receptacle containing the water raises the temperature of both water and oil as required. A lighted taper is passed to and fro over the top of the oil as it becomes heated. When the vapor given off by the oil flashes the temperature is noted, and that is termed the "flashing point" of the oil thus tested.

The "Abel" oil-tester is shown at Fig. 46b. This

TESTING ENGINES.

was originated by Sir Frederick Abel, and hence its name. The tests made with this apparatus are those known as the "Abel closed" test. Such tests are recognized by the law (at the present time) of Great Britain.



FIG. 46.

The device consists of a copper vessel containing water in which is an air-chamber. In the air-chamber is placed an oil-cup made of gun-metal. This oil-cup is supplied with tight-fitting lid, and is provided with gas or oil lamp suitably arranged to ignite the oil vapor when required.

Two thermometers are required, one immersed in the oil and the other in the water, each having a tight joint around it.

The following are the instructions for performing this test: The heating vessel or water-bath is filled until the water flows out at the spout of the vessel. The temperature of the water at the commencement of the test is 130° Fahrenheit. The water having been raised to the proper temperature, the oil to be tested is poured into the petroleum cup, until the level of the liquid just reaches the point of the gauge which is fixed in the cup. If necessary, the samples to be tested should be cooled down to about 60°. The lid of the cup with the slide closed is then put on, and the oil-cup is placed in the water-bath or heating vessel, the thermometer in the lid of the cup being adjusted so as to have its bulb immersed in the liquid. The test-lamp is then placed in position upon the lid of the cup, the lead line, or pendulum, which has been fixed in a convenient position in front of the operator, is set in motion, and the rise of the thermometer in the petroleum cup is watched. When the temperature has reached about 66° the operation of testing is to be commenced, the test flame being applied at once for every rise of 1° in · the following manner:

The slide is slowly drawn open while the pendulum performs three oscillations, and is closed during the fourth oscillation. Thus a flame is made to come in contact with the vapor above the oil. The temperature at which the vapor flashes is noted, and is called the flashing point of the oil. If it is desired to employ the test apparatus to determine the flashing points of oils of very low volatility, the mode of proceeding is modified as follows:

The air-chamber which surrounds the cup is filled with cold water, to a depth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the heating vessel or water-bath is filled with cold water. The lamp is then placed under the apparatus and kept there during the entire operation. If a very heavy oil is being dealt with, the operation commences with water previously heated to 120° instead of with cold water.

VISCOSITY OF OIL.—It is frequently advantageous to ascertain the viscosity of different oils. The device shown at Fig. 46c is manufactured by C. I. Tagliabue cspecially for this purpose. The viscosity of an oil with this apparatus is found by noticing the number of seconds required for fifty cubic centimetres of oil to pass the open faucet or valve.

To test the viscosity of oil at 212° Fahr. with this apparatus, first pour water into the boiler through opening A, unscrew safety-valve until water-gauge shows that the boiler is full, open stop-cock B, making a direct connection between the boiler and upper vessel which surrounds the receptacle in which the oil to be tested is placed. Suspend a thermometer so that its bulb will be about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from the bottom of the oil-bath. After carefully straining 70 cubic centimetres of the oil to be tested, which must be warmed in the case of very heavy oils, pour same into the oil-bath. Close stop-cocks D and E. Screw the extension F with rubber hose attached into the coupling G, and let the open end of the hose be immersed in a vessel of water,

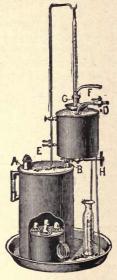


FIG. 46c.

which will prevent too large a loss of steam. Place lamp or Bunsen burner under boiler; screw steel nipple marked 212° on to stop-cock H; the apparatus is then ready to use. After steam is generated, wait until the thermometer in oil-bath shows a temperature of from 209° to 211° ; then place the 50 cubic centimetre glass under stop-cock H, so that the stream of oil strikes the side of test-glass, thereby preventing the forming of air-bubbles; and when the thermometer indicates its highest point open the faucet H simultaneously with the starting of the timing watch. When the running oil reaches the 50 cubic centimetre mark in the neck of the test-glass the watch is instantly stopped and the number of seconds noted.

To ascertain the viscosity, multiply the number of seconds by two, and the result will be the viscosity of the oil. For example: If 50 cubic centimetres of oil runs through in $101\frac{1}{2}$ seconds, the viscosity will then be 203.

To test the viscosity of oils at 70° Fahr. screw the steel nipple marked 70 on to faucet H; close stopcock B, closing communication between boiler and upper vessel; also close stop-cock E. Fill upper vessel through opening G with water at a temperature as near 70° as possible, also having the oil to be tested at the same temperature; hang the thermometer in position, and after stirring the oil thoroughly, blow through rubber tube at D to thoroughly mix the water; should the thermometer show higher or lower than 70° add cold or warm water until the desired temperature is attained. Then proceed as before stated.

[For tables of tests of various oil engines, see end of book.]

CHAPTER IV.

COOLING WATER-TANKS, AND OTHER DETAILS.

WATER is always required to keep the cylinders of explosive engines cool, and is necessitated by the great heat evolved in such engines, which heat would, if it were not carried away, prevent the proper working of an engine by too great expansion of the piston and by burning the lubricating oil. Where running water is not available, water-tanks are sometimes used. The engine water-jackets are connected to the tanks as shown in Fig. 47. It is important that the water piping rises all the way from the engine to the tanks. The water, when tanks are used, circulates by gravitation-that is, the cold water being slightly heavier than the hot sinks to the bottom of the tank, passes from the tank to the water-jacket, and returns as warm water to the top of the tank to be cooled off and again sink to the bottom of the tank.

The cooling water-tanks must be of not less capacity than 70 gallons of water per brake H. P. of engine. The tanks when installed should preferably be placed in the best location for cold air to circulate around

COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS. 97

them, so that the water in the tanks may cool off as quickly as possible.

Where an engine is required to work for more than ten hours per day, the tanks should be of larger capacity than that above stated, or provision should be made

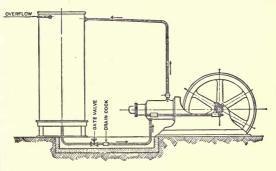


FIG. 47.

to add cold water to the tanks when the water becomes heated above 120° Fahrenheit.

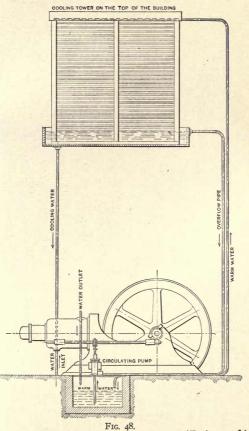
The waste-water drain-pipe from the tanks should be arranged to allow the hot water to run off from the top of the tanks and the cold-water inlet-pipe arranged to enter near the bottom. The circulating-water pipes connecting the tanks to engine water-jacket should be large enough to allow the water to circulate freely. A pipe having $I_2^{\mu\nu}$ inside diameter is considered suitable for the smaller size of engines and 3" diameter pipe is sufficient for engines of 25 B. H. P. and over.

In some installations cooling water is available, but may require pumping to the engine. In such cases a pump capable of delivering more than ten gallons per brake H. P. of engine should be used. This pump can be actuated from the cam-shaft of engine as shown in Fig. 50, or from the crank-shaft by eccentric in the usual way. A rotary pump is sometimes used to accelerate the circulation of water in hot climates with the tank system of cooling water, and can be driven by belting from the crank-shaft of the engine. A by-pass in the water-pipes between the suction-pipe and the discharge-pipe of the water-circulating pump is advantageous, having a regulating valve in the by-pass. If this by-pass is not made, other means should be arranged, so that the supply of cooling water can be regulated to maintain the proper temperature of the cylinder of the engine-namely, 110° to 130° Fahrenheit. This temperature is recommended by the makers of several oil engines.

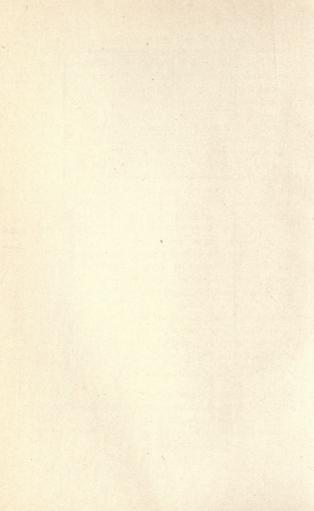
Where neither pump to lift and circulate cooling water nor water-tanks are necessary and where water is used from the city water-mains, $\frac{3}{4}''$ inside diameter pipe is sufficient for small and moderate-sized engines. The larger size may have I'' diameter pipe connections to cylinder.

In all cases, either with tanks, water-pumps, or where the water is connected direct from the city water-main, provision must be made for emptying the cylinder water-jacket and all the water-pipes in time of

98



(To face p. 98.)





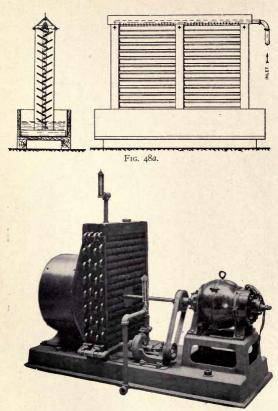


FIG. 48b.

(To face p. 99.)

frost. If the water in the water-jacket of the cylinder should be allowed to freeze, the cylinder casting may be cracked, and this may necessitate very expensive repairs.

RADIATORS FOR COOLING PURPOSES .- This is an apparatus for cooling the cylinder water of engines, sometimes used where space is not available for cooling tanks, and where the cooling tower shown in Fig. 48b cannot be used, and where the supply of water is limited. This device consists of a radiator through which the cooling water is forced as it issues from the engine. It is made up of a large number of small tubes having radiating flanges around them or of other suitable design, affording a large cooling surface. A fan operated by electric motor is placed in front of the radiator, as shown in the illustration, and is arranged to furnish a strong current of air passing through the various coils of the radiator, taking up the heat of the water in the tubes and quickly cooling same. The power required by the motor is approximately 10% of the power developed by the engine. A difference in temperature can be obtained between the inlet and outlet water when using this device of from 25° to 30° Fahr.

About 40 gallons of water should be circulated through the coils per actual horse-power per hour. These figures, however, depend upon the design of the radiator and the conditions of temperature under which it is to operate.

On account of the large amount of power absorbed by the motor, this outfit is only suitable for special installations where other cooling methods cannot be used.

OIL ENGINES.

COOLING TOWERS

Where cooling tanks cannot be installed, for instance in large installations where enormous capacity of tanks would be required, a cooling tower as shown at Fig. 48 and Fig. 48*a* can be advantageously used. In this case, the heated water as it issues from the engine cylinder water-jacket is pumped to the top of the cooling tower, which is placed in a position to allow of the best cooling effect, the water simply flowing down the surfaces of the cooling tower, and its temperature being reduced by coming in contact with the air. Where large amounts of water have to be cooled, a fan is added to increase the draught of air coming in contact with the water to be cooled.

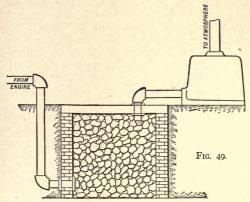
EXHAUST SILENCERS.—The noise from the exhaust gases is sometimes considered to be a great objection to the use of explosive engines, but this is chiefly due to the fact that the ordinary cast-iron exhaust silencing chamber supplied with engine is not designed to entirely silence the exhaust, but is only regarded as sufficient to partly reduce this noise.

Where it is essential that the exhaust be entirely silenced, this can be easily accomplished in the following way: A brick pit should be built as shown in Fig. 49. The exhaust-pipe from the engine is then connected to the bottom of this pit. The outlet-pipe to the atmosphere is connected to the top of the pit. The space inside the pit should be filled with large stones, as shown in illustration. These stones should be about six inches in size, so that crevices are left

COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS. IOI

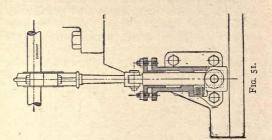
between them through which the gases can penetrate. A drain-pipe should be arranged to allow the water to flow out of the pit. The stone or cast-iron plate covering the pit is securely fastened down to the masonry.*

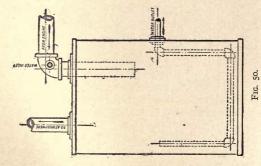
With oil-engine exhaust gases there may be some odor. When it is necessary that both the noise and the



odor should be done away with, an exhaust washer should be installed instead of the silencing pit, as already described. This apparatus consists of a tank, to which the water is connected as it issues from the water-jacket of the engine-cylinder, or where cooling

*In some cases the connection is made direct from the engine to the silencer, and thence to the pit, the exhaust pipe leading to the atmosphere being supported from the covering over the pit.





COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS. 103

tanks are used the water should be taken from the main. About 100 gallons of water are required per hour. The exhaust-pipe from the engine valve-box is also connected directly to this tank. The outlet of the water is connected from the tank to sewer and the outlet exhaust-pipe is also connected in the usual way to the top of the building.

The exhaust gases by this arrangement come in contact with the water and are partly condensed and quite purified. The pressure and noise are eliminated entirely, any deposit of carbon left in the gases after combustion is carried off by the water to the sewer, and there is practically no odor when the gases escape from the exhaust-pipe to the atmosphere at the roof. This device is shown in Fig. 51. The sizes given for piping and tank are those suitable for a 10 to 20 H. P. oil engine. The internal piping in the tank is so placed to avoid any pressure which is created inside the tank due to the exhaust gases of the engine from entering the sewer. If any water is blown out at the top of the exhaust-pipe, a steam exhaust-head is used for obviating this. This apparatus is the same as used on steam exhaust-pipes.

Sizes for piping and tank for a 10 to 20 H. P. oil engine:

Pipe from engine, 3" diameter. Pipe of water inlet, 4" diameter. Pipe to atmosphere, 3" diameter. Pipe to water outlet, 2" diameter. Size of tank, 2' in diameter by 4' high.

OIL ENGINES.

When it is required to partly silence the noise of exhaust only part or all of the water from the cooling jacket can be turned into the exhaust-pipe directly from the water-jacket. The water is allowed to run to waste again at the silencer. (See Fig. 52.) Wherever water is connected to the exhaust-pipe, care must be taken that none can under any condition enter through

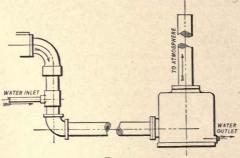


FIG. 52.

the exhaust valve-box into the cylinder or vaporizer of the engine. Where water enters the silencer or the piping under pressure from the city main or otherwise, it is necessary that the area of the outlet-pipe be large enough to allow the water to drain freely at atmospheric pressure. If the water is not allowed free drainage, it may quickly fill up the silencer, and perhaps enter the valve-box of the engine, causing the engine to stop working.

COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS. 105

SELF-STARTERS.—Engines of 25 H. P. and over should be provided with separate means of starting besides the relief-cam for reducing the pressure of compression as usually provided with the smaller sizes of engines. The weight of the fly-wheels and reciprocating parts on the larger engines which are to be put in motion when being started necessarily entails considerable exertion, and the strength of two men is required to do this work where no other means is provided for this purpose.'

There are several different self-starting devices made for gas engines, and it is much easier to accomplish this work with a gas than with an oil engine, since with the former gas only has to be dealt with and can be readily diluted with air and an explosive mixture formed, whereas with the oil engine the fuel must be vaporized first and then mixed with the air before an explosive mixture is available to be ignited and the impulse on the piston obtained. In order, therefore, to accomplish these various operations necessary in the oil engine, sufficient power must be independently provided to turn the engine crank-shaft over two or three revolutions so that the different mechanisms can work. the fuel be injected or inducted into the cylinder or vaporizer, become mixed with the incoming air and an explosion obtained, thus giving the required impulse. This power is usually derived from a separate air reservoir charged during the previous running of the engine or from a small air-compressor operated by hand.

The self-starter used with the Hornsby-Akroyd type

OIL ENGINES.

of oil engine is shown in Fig. 53. The reservoir is connected to air and exhaust valve-box of engine through a supplementary valve-box containing two checkvalves. These check-valves are arranged to be lifted from their seats by means of the hand-lever as shown.

The following are the instructions in detail for starting these engines by means of this device. (These re-

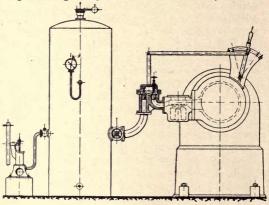


FIG. 53.

marks are generally applicable to all types of engines provided with starting devices of this principle.)

See that the value A on the steel receiver is open, and also the cock B on the pipe leading from the hand air-pump. Put the starting lever in the quadrant at the position marked "Running and when charged," and pin it there. Then screw down the value C on the double value-box, and pump air into the receiver by the

106

COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS. 107

air-pump up to a pressure of say 60 or 70 lbs. to the square inch as shown on the gauge. Then close the cock B on the air-pump pipe, withdraw the pin in the starting lever, and put it in the hole by the side of the lever to act as a stop; then place the engine ready for starting as elsewhere described. Place the crank a little over the dead centre in whichever direction the engine is intended to run, unscrew the valve C in double valve-box, and then suddenly push the starting lever forward to the end of the quadrant, and the engine will start. Pull the lever back immediately against the pin, and screw down the valves on the double valve-box and on the receiver. Before stopping the engine at any time, pull the lever back and pin it in hole marked "To charge;" unscrew the valves on the double valve-box and receiver, and allow the engine to pump air into the receiver again to 80 or 100 lbs. pressure; put the lever to the centre hole marked "When running, and when charged," and pin it there; screw down the valves on the receiver and valve-box, and the air pressure in the receiver will be retained in readiness to start the engine the next time it is required. If an air-pump is not provided, the engine must be started in the usual way the first time, by pulling round the fly-wheel, and the receiver afterward filled each time before stopping.

THE UTILIZATION OF WASTE HEAT FROM OIL EN-GINES.—With many installations of oil engines, the question of utilizing the waste heat from the waterjacket and exhaust gases is considered. The amount of heat lost in this way of course varies with different types of engines according to their thermal efficiency. Reference to the following table shows the amount of heat rejected in the cooling water and exhaust.

The two greatest disadvantages to the utilization of waste heat are: *First*, the oil engine furnishes heat only when in operation, and therefore a separate heater is required to furnish the necessary heat when the engine is stopped; and *secondly*, as the exhaust gases from most oil engines are not clean, accumulation of carbon results in the passages through which the heated gases pass and necessitates frequent cleaning.

HEAT BALANCE PER ACTUAL OR B. H. P. PER HOUR.

B. T. U.
Received by en-
gine 0.8 lb. of
fuel at 19,000
B. T. U. per lb.
19,000 × 0.8 lb.

= 15,200

B. T. U.
Heat equivalent
shown on brake
(82% mech. ef.) 3,104
Heat lost to jacket
water 47.4% 7,200
Heat lost to ex-
haust 25% 3,800
Lost in radiation
and unaccount-
ed for 1,096
15,200

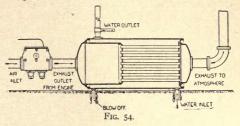
15,200

The above table is based on 0.8 lb. fuel consumption per actual H. P. hour. With engines having a higher economy, the amount of heat rejected would be reduced. Assume the efficiency of the heating appa-

108

COOLING WATER-TANKS AND OTHER DETAILS. 109

ratus to be 68%, then with the heat rejected by the water jacket, viz., 11,000 B. T. U., 7,480 B. T. U. should be available for heating purposes per actual H. P. per hour.



An apparatus designed to utilize the waste heat from the exhaust is shown at Fig. 54. The heat could be utilized either by water circulation or by means of heated air, a blower being used to pass the cold air over the heated water pipes or by steam heat direct. With the first arrangement piping in which the water is circulated would have to be of sufficient length to allow the water to give out its heat. With the second arrangement (that of heated air) sufficient quantity of air should be passed over or through the piping in which the heated water flows. This heated air is then passed through ducts to the spaces to be heated in the ordinary way. The third system, namely, steam heat, would require the exhaust gases to raise the temperature of the water above the boiling point, 212°. Each pound of steam at 212° evaporated from water at 140° requires 1038 B.T.U. As previously stated, if the

efficiency of the heating apparatus is as high as 68%, then there is available from the exhaust gases.

 $3800 \times 0.68 = 2584$ B.T.U. per B.H.P. per hour.

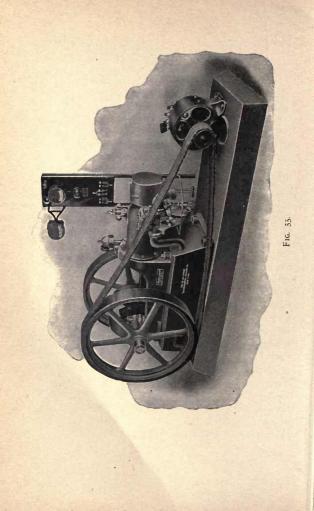
This heat will be sufficient to raise about $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs, of water to 212° steam or somewhat less than this amount to steam at 15 lbs. gauge pressure. It is estimated that 3.6 B.T.U. are required to maintain a cubic foot of space at 70° F. when the weather is at zero outside, and 2.6 B.T.U.'s are required to maintain the same temperature inside when the outside temperature is 20° F. These figures, of course, have to be varied with different buildings. The above figures are also estimated with the engine running at full load. At half load only about 60% of the heat above referred to would be available.

EXHAUST TEMPERATURE.—The temperature of the exhaust gases is difficult to ascertain correctly. The temperature of the exhaust from the Diesel engine is recorded by Professor Denton as being approximately 740° Fahr. The temperature of different oil-engine exhaust gases varies, and it is probably considerably above that figure. This temperature varies also, of course, according to the size of the engine, and also according to the power that the engine is developing. The heat is greatest at full load and on the largest engines.

CHAPTER V.

OIL ENGINES DRIVING DYNAMOS.

OIL ENGINES for many reasons are well adapted for driving dynamos generating electric current in isolated lighting plants. A large number of such installations have been made in recent years. The oil engine is selfcontained, and, unlike a gas engine, is independent of gas works or gas-producer plant for its supply of fuel. Small power installations with oil engines as prime movers should require also less attention than a plant equipped with steam engine and boilers. There is probably not the danger there is with a steam engine of explosion, and as the fuel used is ordinary kerosene of a safe flashing point, there can be little or no fear of destruction by fire. Practically, no hauling of fuel is required, nor is there, with an oil engine, any consumption of water if storage tanks are installed. Further, an oil engine does not deteriorate if only required for part of the year and left standing idle for the remainder of the time. With these and, perhaps, other advantages possessed by oil engines, their adaptability for driving dynamos in isolated electric-lighting and power plants may be understood. Fig. 55 illustrates an oil

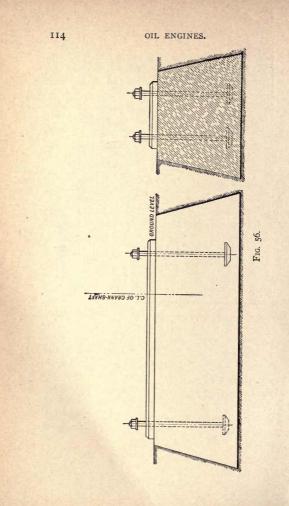


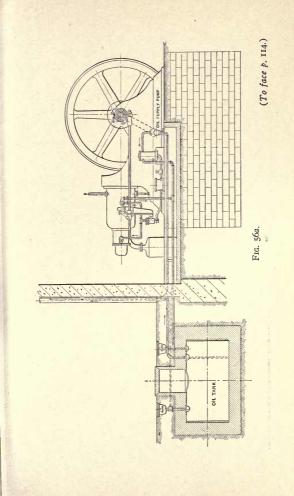
engine driving dynamo with link belt. The dynamo is placed close to the engine to economize floor space.

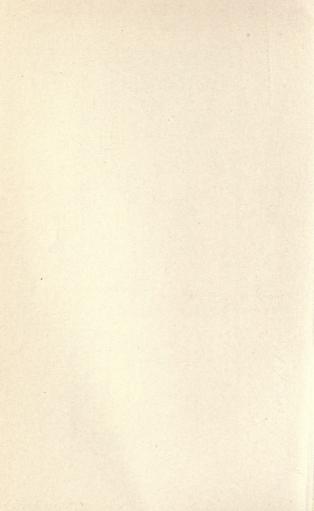
This plant is arranged with the cams having been set for the engine to run backwards.

INSTALLATION.—In order that the plant may be entirely satisfactory and give the best results, it is very essential that the engine and dynamo be correctly located with regard to each other and properly installed at the outset.

THE FOUNDATIONS both for the engine and for the . dynamo should be built of good cement concrete, and should be placed on solid ground, so that they are steady and without vibration. The engine foundation can be made as shown at Fig. 56. When, however, the ground that the foundation is built upon is not solid, it is preferred to build the foundation more tapered than shown toward the bottom, thus increasing the surface that the concrete rests on. The weight of the foundation is considered sufficient allowing about 5 cubic feet per I. H. P. for engines under 50 H. P. for concrete. For engines over 50 I. H. P. the foundation can be reduced per I. H. P. If the foundation is built of brickwork, its dimensions should be somewhat greater than those given for concrete. The ingredients of the best concrete are broken stone, Portland cement and sharp sand. The fuel tank placed underground surrounded with concrete and installed in accordance with the requirements of the fire underwriters is shown at Fig. 56a. The fuel supply pipe connections and fuel supply pump are also shown as required by their regulations.







OIL ENGINES DRIVING DYNAMOS.

When driving by belt the distance between the centres of the dynamo and the engine-shafts is an important feature. Where space is restricted and it becomes essential that the dynamo be placed as close as possible to the engine, it is advantageous to use a link leather belt, allowed to run quite loose, the part of the belt in tension being underneath, the loose part being on top, so that the arc of contact made on the smaller pulley of the dynamo is as great as possible. This arrangement with loose belt lessens the friction on the bearings, which would be occasioned if the belt were made tight, as required at short centres with ordinary leather belt. When using link leather belt, the distance between the centres should be with the usual standard size of fly-wheels 2 to 2.5 diameters of the engine flywheels-that is, the distance should not be less than 7 ft. for wheels of 3' 6" diameter and not greater than 15 ft. for wheels of 6 ft. diameter. Where ordinary leather belt is used instead of link belt, this distance should be increased to 3 diameters of fly-wheel, but in any case this dimension should not exceed 18 ft. for driving wheels 6 ft. in diameter. To obtain absolutely steady light, it is sometimes advantageous to place a balance-wheel on the armature shaft of the dynamo. This wheel if used should weigh about 15 lbs. per K. W. of dynamo, and be of such diameter that at the maximum speed of dynamo its peripheran speed will not exceed 6000 ft. per minute. This wheel must be accurately balanced, and is usually cast in one piece with pulley, as shown in Fig. 57. The

necessary width of belt to transmit the H. P. may be calculated as follows:

H. P.
$$=\frac{V \times w}{800}$$
.

H. P. = the actual horse-power.

V = velocity of belt in feet per minute.

w = width of belt in inches.

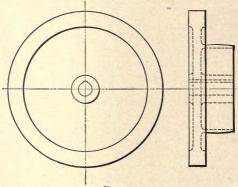


FIG. 57.

The maximum number of incandescent lights available from the dynamo per brake or actual H. P. of engine varies according to the efficiency of the dynamo, and the efficiency of the means of transmission as well as to the efficiency of the electrical installation. Lack of

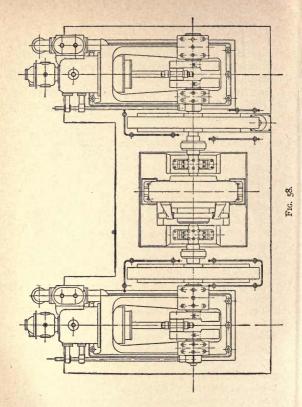
116

power as recorded by the electrical instruments is not necessarily due only to defects of the engine, as leakage of power may occur in various ways, as above stated. Usually ten 16 candle-power lights per Brake H. P. are calculated as being a fair load for the engine. With are lamps of 2000 candle-power, the B. H. P. of engine for each lamp required is approximately .75. It is advisable to have spare power with an explosive engine above that required to run all the lights. Losses of power should be allowed for in the belt, which vary from 10 to 15 per cent.

The regulation of explosive engines for electric lighting must necessarily be such that there is no flicker in the incandescent lights. A speed variation of 2 per cent. is now guaranteed with several oil engines. This regulation gives a very good light and equals that developed with many steam engines.

When space is not available to permit the use of belt transmission, the dynamo is connected directly on to the shaft of the engine, as in Figs. 58 and 58*a*. The coupling between engine-shaft and dynamo is usually flexible to allow of dynamo bearings and the engine-shaft bearings remaining in alignment when they become worn. In direct-connected plants the loss due to the belt transmission is avoided, and a saving is thus effected; but, on the other hand, the first cost of the dynamo is very much greater, running, as it does, at a slower speed than the belt-driven machine, and therefore is of larger dimensions, and consequently more costly.

Fig. 58 illustrates a Hornsby-Akroyd engine of the



.

-

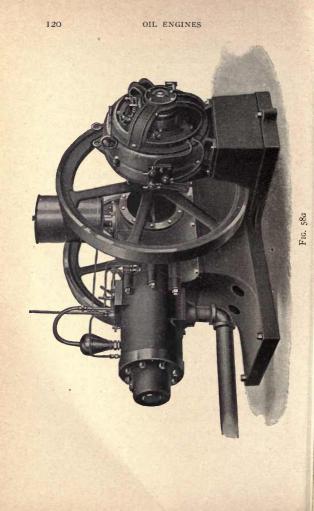
twin cylinder horizontal type coupled direct to the generator. The illustration shows the engines placed each side of the generator with two flywheels and connected by coupling forged on the shaft. An arrangement preferred is the two engines placed side by side with one heavy flywheel, the generator is coupled to the engine shaft and placed on one side. Where this outfit has been used for power purposes the timing of the air inlet and exhaust cams has been such that the explosions have been simultaneous in each cylinder. In this way the strain on the generator shaft has been reduced.

Fig. 58a illustrates the Mietz & Weiss horizontal type of engine directly connected to dynamo through flexible coupling. This engine, being of the two-cycle type, receives an impulse at each revolution of the crank-shaft, and it runs very regularly and at a high rotative speed.

The method of working of the Mietz & Weiss engine is fully described in Chapter IX.

The fly-wheels of explosive engines intended for driving dynamos are usually made heavier than when the engines are required for other purposes. (See Chapter II.)

Notwithstanding the special design of engines for electric-lighting purposes and apparent correct adjustment of the governing mechanism, the lights may sometimes be seen to flicker. Flickering in the incandescent lights can be easily located by close inspection of the engine and dynamo, and may be due either to the fly-wheels, the governor, the belt, or the dynamo itself. To precisely locate this defect and remedy it,



notice the lamps carefully. If the variations in the light are due to want of fly-wheel momentum, such variations will be seen to coincide with the number of revolutions of the engine. Again, if the variation in the lights is only periodical, then this defect should be remedied by adjustment of the governor. Examine carefully the governing mechanism of the engine. If the variation is caused by the governor acting too slowly, then adjust so as to cause more rapid contact with the valve or other controlling mechanism.

The cause of the trouble may not be, as already suggested, in the fly-wheel momentum or in the adjustment of the governor, but in the belt, which is frequently the sole cause of unsatisfactory lighting. The engine and dynamo pulleys over which the belt runs must be exactly in line with each other. The belt should be endless, or if jointed such joints should be very carefully made. A thick, uneven joint in the belt will cause a flicker in the lights each time it passes over the dynamo pulley. The belt should be allowed to run as loose as possible. The writer has seen belts running quite slack and most satisfactorily when the pulleys have been covered with specially prepared pulley-covering material. In some instances in the dynamo itself may be found the cause of the variation in the voltage. If the commutator becomes unevenly worn, or if the brushes are not properly adjusted, unsteady lights will result, and then the commutator should be made of even surface and the brushes correctly adjusted.

Oil engines can be stopped if desired by pressing button in the dwelling-house, an attachment being added to some engines which automatically turns the stopping handle. This is an advantage where the light is required late at night, and allows the attendant to leave the engine early, at the same time providing requisite illumination as long as required.

AIR SUCTION.—The noise created by the air being drawn into the cylinder has, in some cases, to be silenced. This can be accomplished by connecting the air-inlet pipe to wooden box containing space at least five times as great as the volume of the cylinder—the sides of the box having holes which are lined with rubber. The total area of all these small inlet air holes should be at least three times the area of the air-inlet pipe to the engine.

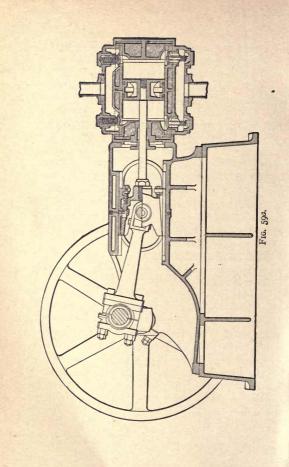
CHAPTER VI.

OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COM-PRESSORS, PUMPS, ETC.

THE use of compressed air is now being extensively applied as a means of power transmission, and it is coming more and more into favor in this connection also for actuating pneumatic tools, and for other purposes too numerous to mention. Many advantages are claimed for the combination of explosive engines connected to air-compressors as a motive power.

Skilled attention is not necessary at all times. There are practically no standby losses, and the outfit can be easily transported. A small size compressor is shown in section at Fig. 59*a* made by the Bury Mfg. Co., Erie, Pa. The normal speed of these compressors being considerably less than the normal speed of oil engines, they are operated by gearing or by belt from the engine.

Fig. 60 shows an oil engine geared to air-compressor of the ordinary double-acting type. In this outfit the power necessary to actuate the compressor is transmitted by gearing from the engine crank-shaft to the compressor-shaft, which then revolves at a slower speed than the engine-shaft. This arrangement is con-



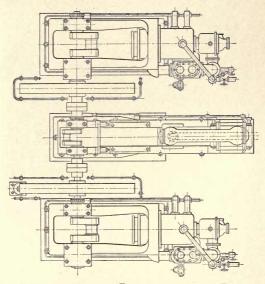
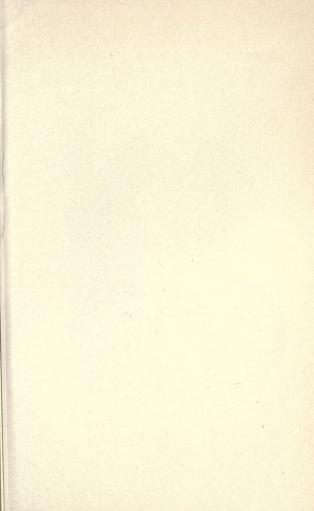
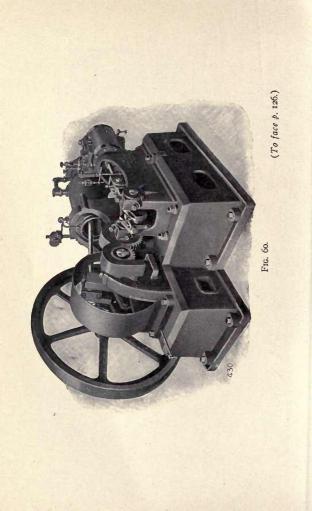


FIG. 59

(To face p. 124.)







OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 125

sidered advantageous, because of the slower motion of the air-compressor valves as compared with the direct-connected outfit. In each of the illustrations the air-compressor cylinder is water-jacketed, the circulating water being supplied by the small pump actuated from the engine cam-shaft, the water being first delivered to the compressor cylinder, and thence to the oil engine cylinder. This outfit consists of 13 B. H. P. oil engine and "Ingersoll-Sergeant" double acting aircompressor having cylinder 8" diameter and 8" stroke, and running at 150 revolutions per minute, delivering 70 cubic ft. of free air per minute at 70 to 80 lbs. pressure.

The horse-power required to operate a compressor delivering an actual amount of air at a given pressure can be found from the diagram at Fig. 60c. The theoretical horse-power required to compress 100 cubic feet, delivered at various pressures up to 125 lbs. can be taken directly from the curves on this diagram.

In order to find the actual horse-power, the indicated efficiency and the mechanical efficiency of the compressor should be known. The indicated efficiency is the relation of the theoretical working diagram to the real indicated power. In the curve (Fig. 61*a*), the actual air delivered is given. Approximately 10% should be added to allow for losses due to heating of the air, valve resistance and friction.

Fig. 59 shows a 250 H. P. oil engine of the horizontal type direct connected to a two-stage air compressor in which the low pressure cylinder is $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter, and the high pressure cylinder $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and is designed to furnish 1,275 cubic feet at 90 lbs. pressure per minute.

Gauge Pressure.	0	I	64	3	4	2	IO	15	20	25	30
Final Temperatures. Air Not Cooled.	- Og	11	80.4	88.0	98	106	145	178	207	234	255
Mean Pressure during Compression only. Air Not Cooled.	0	.44	90.	1.41	- I.86	2.26	4.26	5.99	7.58	9.05	10.39
Mean Pressure during Compression only. Air Constant Temperature.	0	.43	.95	I.4	I.84	2.22	4.14	5.77	7.2	8.49	9.66
Mean Pressure per Stroke. Air Not Cooled.	0	.975	10.1	2.8	3.67	4.5	8.27	11.51	14.4	17.01	19.4
Mean Pressure per Stroke. Air Constant Tempera- ture.	0	96.	I.87	2.72	3.53	4.3	7.62	IO.33	12.62	I4.59	16.34
Volume with Air Not Cooled.	I	.95	16.	.876	.84	.81	69.	.606	.543	.494	.4638
Volume with Air at Con- stant Temperature.	I	.9363	.8803	.8305	. 7861	.7462	.5952	.495	.4237	.3703	.3289
Pressure in Atmospheres.	I	1.068	1.136	I.204	I.272	1.34	1.68	2.02	2.30	2.7	3.04
Absolute Pressure,	14.7	15.7	16.7	17.7	18.7	19.7	24.7	29.7	34.7	39.7	44.7
Gauge Pressure.	0	I	63	3	4	5	OI	15	20	25	30

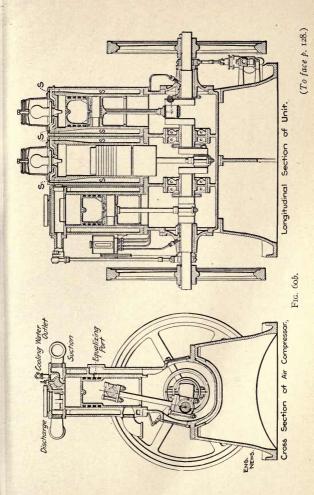
TABLE II.-VARIOUS AIR PRESSURES.-RICHARDS'.

35	40	45	50	55	99	65	70	75	80	85	6	95	100	105	OII	IIS	120	125	130	135	140	145	150	160	0/1	180	190	200
281	302	321	339	357	375	389	405	420	432	447	459	472	485	496	507	518	529	540	550	560	570	580	589	607	624	640	657	672
11.59	I2.8	13.95	15.05	15.98	16.89	I7.88	18.74	19.54	20.5	21.22	22.	22.77	23.43	24.17	24.85	25.54	26.2	26.81	27.42	28.05	28.66	29.26	29.82	30.91	32.03	33.04	34.06	35.02
IO.72	11.7	12.62	I3.48 =	I4.3	15.05	15.76	16.43	17.09	17.7	I8.3	18.87	19.4	19.92	20.43	20.9	21.39	21.84	22.26	22.69	23.08	23.41	23.97	24.28	24.97	25.71	26.36	27.02	27.7I
21.0	23.66	25.59	27.39	29.11	30.75	31.69	33.73	35.23	36.6	37.94	39.18	40.4	41.6	42.78	43.91	44.98	46.04	47.06	48.1	49.1	50.02	51.	51.89	53.65	55.39	57.0I	58.57	60.14
17.92	19.32	20.52	21.79	22.77	23.84	24.77	26.	26.65	27.33	28.05	28.78	29.53	, 30.07	30.81	31.39	31.98	32.54	33.07	33.57	34.05	34.57	35.09	35.48	36.29	37.2	37.96	38.68	39.42
.42	.393	.37	•35	.331	.3144	.301	.288	.276	.267	.2566	.248	.24	.232	.2254	.2189	.2129	.2073	.202	6961.	.1922	.1878	.1837	96/1.	.1722	.1657	.1595	+51.	. i49
.2957	.2687	.2462	.2272	.2109	.1968	.1844	.1735	.1639	.1552	+1+1.	.1404	.134	.1281	.1228	.1178	.1133	1601.	.1052	. IOI5	1800.	.095	.0921	.0892	1480.	.0796	.0755	.0718	.0685
3.38I	3.721	4.061	4.401	4.741	5.081	5.423	5.762	6.102	6.442	6.782	7.122	7.462	7.802	8.142	8.483	8.823	9.163	9.503	9.843	IO.183	10.523	IO.864	11.204	II.88	12.56	13.24	13.92	0.ti
49.7	54.7	59.7	64.7	69.7	74.7	7.67	84.7	89.7	94.7	2.66	104.7	1.001	7.4.II	1.9.1	124.7	129.7	134.7	139.7	144.7	149.7	154.7	159.7	164.7	L-+LI	184.7	L-+61	204.7	214.7
35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	06	95	100	201	OII	115	120	125	130	135	140	145	150	160	170	180	190	200

OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 127

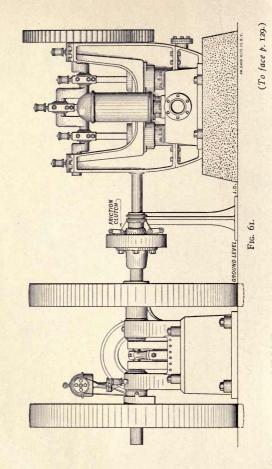
The outfit runs at 150 R. P. M. The crank-shafts of the engine are coupled to the crank-shaft of the air compressor by means of couplings forged on the end of the shafts. In this case the explosions in the engine are timed to take place simultaneously.

Fig. 60b shows a vertical Mietz & Weiss oil engine direct connected to a single acting high speed air compressor. The engine operates on the two-cycle plan,









OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 129

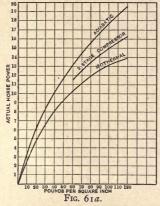
similar to that explained on page 178. It runs at 420 R. P. M. Diameter of the air-compressor cylinder is 8" and the stroke 8". The piston displacement being approximately 97 cubic feet of free air per minute.

Another direct connected high speed type of air compressor is that shown at Fig. 60*a*, consisting of a De La Vergne Type S oil engine of the two-cycle, vertical type direct connected to a single acting compressor actuated directly from the crank-shaft of the engine and running at the same speed, namely, 450 to 500 R. P. M. The valves of this compressor are of special design, being simply a sheet-steel plate specially adapted for running at this high rate of speed. These outfits are made up to 25 H. P.

Altitude,	Barometri	c, Pressure.	netric ncy of essor, ent.	of ity, ent.	Decreased
feet.	Inches, Mercury.	Pounds Per Square Inch.	Volumetri Efficiency c Compresso Per Cent.	Loss of Capacity Per Ceni	Required, Per Cent.
0	30.00	14.75	100.	0.	0.
1000	28.88	14.20	97.	3.	I.8
2000	27.80	13.67	93.	7.	3.5
3000	26.76	13.16	90.	10.	. 5.2
4000	25.76	12.67	87.	13.	6.9
5000	24.79	12.20	84.	16.	8.5
6000	23.86	11.73	81.	19.	IO.I
7000	22.97	II.30	78.	22.	11.6
8000	22.II	10.87	76.	24.	13.I
9000	21.29	10.46	73.	27.	14.6
10000	20.49	10.07	70.	30.	16.1
11000	19.72	9.70	68.	32.	17.6
12000	18.98	9.34	65.	35.	19.I
13000	18.27	8.98	63.	37.	20.6
14000	17.59	8.65	60.	40.	22.1
15000	16.93	8.32	58.	42.	23.5

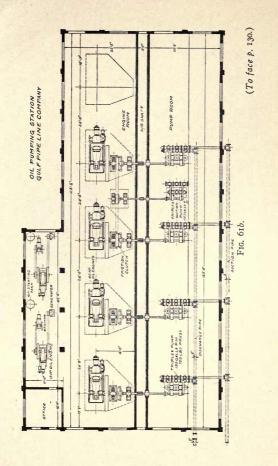
TABLE III.—EFFICIENCIES OF AIR-COMPRESSORS AT DIFFERENT ALTITUDES.

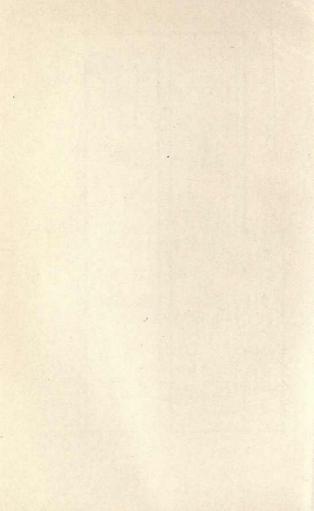
The efficiency of an air compressor is reduced when working at high altitudes. Table III. gives such depreciation in efficiency at the different altitudes.



OIL PUMPING STATIONS

Fig. 61b shows the oil engine connected by friction coupling directly with a Goulds triplex power pump. The illustration shows a complete pumping station used in the oil fields for transporting crude oil from the oil fields to the oil refinery. Pressures as high as 900 to 1,000 lbs, are frequently used in this work and it is customary for the engines to operate 24 hours per day continuously. The illustration shows several outfits, one of which is at all times held in reserve. This illustration is given to show one of the many applications of the oil engine used in connection with a pump. In these





OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 131

cases, the engine operates on crude oil, which is passed through the pipe line and effects great economy as compared with the steam plant. The oil engine is now very largely used for this purpose.

OIL-ENGINE PUMPING PLANTS.—Fig. 61 represents an oil-engine pumping plant as installed for supplying

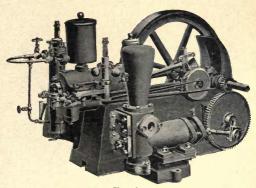


FIG. 62.

town or village water-supply. This outfit consists of 13 H. P. oil engine connected by friction-clutch to the shaft of a triplex pump having cylinders $6\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter and 8" stroke.

The amount of water delivered by this outfit is approximately 165 gallons per minute, with total average lift of 195 ft. The cost of fuel for running is

OIL ENGINES.

about 13 cents per hour. Practically, no attention is required beyond starting the engine and occasional lubrication.

Fig. 62 shows a small outfit suitable for supplying water to a country-house, and consists of $1\frac{1}{2}$ H. P. engine and pump capable of delivering 1200 gallons of water with 150 ft. total lift.

To calculate the theoretical H. P. required to raise a

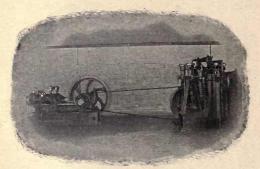


FIG. 63.

given amount of water, multiply the number of gallons to be delivered per minute by 8.3, which gives the weight; again, multiply by the total required lift in feet, and divide the result by 33,000, thus:

H. P. = $\frac{\text{Number of gallons} \times 8.3 \times \text{height of lift}}{33,000}$

132

OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 133

Example: 165 gallons 195 feet lift

 $165 \times 8.3 \times 195$

33,000

= 8 H. P. actually required to lift water.

The friction of the moving parts of the pump has to be overcome, and for this and other losses allowance is usually made by figuring the efficiency of the pump (in the smaller size) at 60 per cent. to 70 per cent.

OIL ENGINES DRIVING ICE AND REFRIGERATING MACHINES.

Oil engines are now being used in connection with small ice and refrigerating machines.

Fig. 63 represents a plant of this description, consisting of an oil engine belted direct to a refrigerating machine used in this instance for cooling a butcher's cold-storage box.

The refrigerating machines are rated according to the amount of ice they are assumed to displace. A one-ton machine is one which will effect the same cooling in twenty-four hours which a ton of ice would do in melting. The chief advantage of the refrigerating machine is that while the ice can only produce a temperature of 35° Fahr. and upward, the refrigerating machine can be operated to produce any temperature which may be desired.

In the process of refrigeration, the work which the

OIL ENGINES.

oil engine has to do is to drive a compressor, and therefore the same principles may be applied to this machine as to the ordinary air-compressor already discussed. We need only to know how much gas has to be compressed and the conditions upon which to base the calculation for the work done in the compressor. It is the practice of refrigerating-machine makers to allow about 4.5 cubic ft. displacement per ton of refrigeration—that is to say, a to-ton machine is one having capacity of pumping 45 cubic ft. of gas per minute.

In the case of the ordinary compressor, we have only to consider the final pressure, since the initial pressure is always that of the atmosphere. In the case of the refrigerating machine, however, this is not the case, for the gas being circulated in a closed circuit may have not only a varying final pressure, but also a varying suction pressure. These pressures depend upon the temperatures obtaining in the cold room and in the condenser in a manner which it is not necessary to consider in detail. The initial pressure and the final pressure being known, the mean pressure may be calculated in the ordinary way.

To facilitate this calculation, table No. IV. may be consulted. The vertical left-hand column gives the initial pressure corresponding to the temperatures named in the second column, these being the temperatures *inside* the cooling pipes. The top horizontal line gives the pressure corresponding to the temperatures in the second horizontal line. These temperatures are those obtaining in the condenser.

OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 135

Refrigerator Pres- sure and 103 115 127 139 153 168 184 200 218 Temperature. 65° 70° 75° 80° 85° 90° 95° 100° 105° 4 20° 41:46 43:91 46.34 48.77 51:23 53.68 56.11 58.54 60.99 9 15° 41:40 47:90 50.74 53:40 56.08 58.86 61.40 64:08 13 5° 45:86 49.15 50.74 53:40 56.08 58.86 61.40 64:08 13 5° 45:86 49.15 55.70 58.97 62.05 68.81 72.08 16 0° 49.15 57.78 55.70 58.97 62.05 63.67 72.61 79.61 20° 48.04 57.70 58.97 62.05 68.81 72.08 23 25° 59.73 57.78 61.40 65.60					Conden	iser Pres	ssure and	Condenser Pressure and Temperature.	rature.		
65° 70° 75° 80° 85° 90° 95° 100° 9° 11.46 43.91 46.34 48.77 51.23 53.68 56.11 58.54 9° 44.40 47.38 47.90 50.74 53.40 56.08 58.86 61.40 9° 44.40 47.38 59.23 55.26 55.26 65.14 9° 45.86 49.15 57.34 55.79 58.97 65.26 68.81 9° 45.94 50.32 59.26 65.26 68.61 72.61 9° 45.94 50.77 51.79 58.97 65.26 68.62 72.22 9° 47.74 51.73 55.70 58.97 65.66 74.24 78.59 9° 47.74 51.73 55.77 69.86 74.24 78.59 9° 47.78 52.76 50.76 69.86 74.24 78.59 9° 47.98 52.77 50.78 67.92 69.86 74.24 78.59 9° 47.88 52.73 57.23 67.92 77.23 78.46 81.39 9° 47.88 52.73 52.75 62.76 68.66 74.24 78.56 9° 47.88 52.73 57.93 67.96 67.98 81.23 9° 47.78 57.92 62.75 68.46 74.77 78.26 9° 49.71 <	Refrigera	tor Pres- and	103	115	127	139	153	168	184	200	218
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	adma r	rature.	65°	70°	75°	80°	85°	°00	95°	100°	IoS°
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	4		41.46	43.91	46.34	48.77	51.23	53.68	56.11	58.54	60.99
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	9		42.72	45.38	47.90	50.74	53.40	56.08	58.86	61.40	64.08
$\begin{array}{rrrrr} - 5^{\circ} & 45.86 & 49.15 & 52.42 & 55.70 & 58.97 & 62.25 & 65.53 & 68.81 & 7 \\ 0^{\circ} & 46.94 & 50.56 & 54.16 & 57.78 & 61.40 & 65.00 & 68.62 & 72.22 & 7 \\ 5^{\circ} & 47.74 & 51.73 & 55.70 & 59.68 & 63.67 & 67.66 & 71.62 & 75.61 & 7 \\ 10^{\circ} & 48.04 & 52.40 & 56.77 & 61.13 & 65.51 & 69.86 & 74.24 & 78.59 & 8 \\ 15^{\circ} & 47.88 & 52.67 & 57.44 & 62.23 & 67.02 & 71.81 & 76.66 & 81.39 & 8 \\ 20^{\circ} & 47.08 & 52.30 & 57.53 & 67.03 & 77.81 & 76.66 & 81.39 & 8 \\ 20^{\circ} & 47.08 & 52.30 & 57.53 & 62.75 & 68.46 & 74.17 & 79.88 & 85.58 & 30^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.56 & 80.77 & 86.98 & 53.68 & 330^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.26 & 81.02 & 87.78 & 330^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.56 & 80.77 & 86.98 & 53.68 & 330^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.56 & 80.77 & 86.98 & 53.68 & 330^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.56 & 80.77 & 86.98 & 53.68 & 330^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.56 & 80.77 & 86.98 & 53.68 & 330^{\circ} & 43.16 & 49.71 & 55.92 & 62.14 & 68.35 & 74.26 & 81.02 & 87.78 & 55.92 & 54.02 & 60.76 & 67.52 & 74.28 & 81.02 & 87.78 & 57.78 & $	6		44.40	47.38	50.33	53.29	56.25	59.20	62.16	65.14	68.09
0° 46.94 50.56 54.16 57.78 61.40 65.00 68.62 72.22 5° 47.74 51.73 55.70 59.68 63.67 67.66 71.62 75.61 10° 48.04 52.40 56.77 61.13 65.51 69.86 74.24 78.59 10° 48.04 52.40 56.77 61.13 65.51 69.86 74.24 78.59 15° 47.08 52.30 57.53 62.75 67.02 71.81 76.60 81.39 20° 47.08 52.30 57.53 62.75 68.46 74.17 79.88 85.58 30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.97 86.98 35° 40.52 47.26 54.02 60.75 74.28 81.02 87.78	13		45.86	49.15	52.42	55.70	58.97	62.25	65.53	68.81	72.08
5° 47.74 51.73 55.70 59.68 63.67 67.66 71.62 75.61 10° 48.04 52.40 56.77 61.13 65.51 69.86 74.24 78.59 15° 47.88 52.67 57.44 62.23 67.02 71.81 76.60 81.39 20° 47.08 52.35 57.53 62.75 67.98 73.23 78.46 83.68 20° 47.08 52.35 57.75 62.75 68.46 74.17 79.88 85.58 30° 43.16 51.34 57.95 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.77 80.98 30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 66.52 74.28 81.02 87.78 30° 470.56 54.02 60.766 67.52 81.02 87.78	16	°	46.94	50.56	54.	57.78	61.40	65.00	68.62	72.22	75.84
10° 48.04 52.40 56.77 61.13 65.51 69.86 74.24 78.59 15° 47.88 52.67 57.44 62.23 67.02 71.81 76.60 81.39 20° 47.08 52.30 57.53 62.75 67.92 71.81 76.60 81.39 20° 47.08 52.30 57.53 62.75 62.75 67.98 73.23 78.46 83.68 25° 45.06 51.34 57.05 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.98 35.58 30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.97 86.98 35° 40.52 47.26 54.02 60.76 67.52 74.28 81.02 87.78	20	പ്	47.74	51.73	55.70	59.68	63.67	67.66	71.62	in	79.61
15° 47.88 52.67 57.44 62.23 67.02 71.81 76.60 81.39 20° 47.08 52.30 57.53 62.75 67.98 73.23 78.46 83.68 20° 47.08 57.30 57.53 62.75 63.46 74.17 79.88 85.58 30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.77 86.98 35° 40.52 47.26 54.02 67.72 81.02 87.78	24	10°	48.04	52.40	56.77	61.13	65.51	69.86	74.24	78.59	82.97
20° 47.08 52.30 57.53 62.75 67.98 73.23 78.46 83.68 25° 45.06 51.34 57.05 62.75 68.46 74.17 79.88 85.58 30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.77 86.98 30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.77 86.98 35° 40.52 74.56 54.02 60.76 67.52 74.42 81.02 87.78	28	IS°	47.88	52.67	57.44	62.23	_	71.81	76.60	81.39	86.18
25 ° 45.06 51.34 57.05 62.75 68.46 74.17 79.88 85.58 30 ° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.77 86.98 35 ° 40.52 47.26 54.02 60.76 67.52 74.28 81.02 87.78	33	20°	47.08	52.30	57.53	62.75	67.98	73.23	78.46	83.	88.91
30° 43.16 49.71 55.92 62.14 68.35 74.56 80.77 86.98 93. 35° 40.52 47.26 54.02 60.76 67.52 74.28 81.02 87.78 94.	39	25°	45.06	51.34	57.05	62.75	68.46	74.17	79.88	85.58	91.29
35° 40.52 47.26 54.02 60.76 67.52 74.28 81.02 87.78 94	45	30°	43.16	49.71	\$5.92	62.14	68.35	74.56	80.77	86.98	93.19
	51	35°	40.52	47.26	54.02	60.76	67.52	74.28	81.02	87.78	94.52

TABLE IV. - MEAN PRESSURE OF DIAGRAM OF GAS (AMMONIA) COMPRESSOR.

The mean pressure corresponding to any two known conditions may therefore be taken from the table; for example, with a suction pressure of 23 and a condenser pressure of 153, the mean pressure is 67.02 pounds. The work required to produce a ton of refrigeration, therefore, would be

$$H. P. = \frac{P L A N}{33,000},$$

in which

P = 67.02 pounds. L = 4.5 feet. A = 144 square inches = 1 sq. ft. N = 1.

Substituting these values, the horse-power is 1.32. No allowance is here made for friction, and in small refrigerating machines this should be extremely liberal.

Moreover, on reference to the table it will be seen that the machine may happen to be called upon to work under conditions where the mean pressure will be very much increased; such, for example, when the back pressure is 51 lbs. and the high pressure is 218 lbs. Under these circumstances the mean pressure will be 94.52 instead of 67.02. For these reasons it is not safe to provide for a refrigerating machine of small dimensions a power much less than about 3 H. P. per ton of refrigeration. Under ordinary conditions of running, less than this, and frequently only one-half of this will be required, but provision should be made for taking care of extreme conditions.

136

OIL ENGINES CONNECTED TO AIR-COMPRESSORS. 137

FRICTION-CLUTCHES.—Where engines of 10 H. P. or over are installed, it is a great advantage to have a friction-clutch pulley added. This can be attached either to the engine crank-shaft or to the intermediate or main shaft. Fast-and-loose pulleys are sometimes substituted for the friction-clutch.

With either friction-clutch or fast-and-loose pulleys the advantages gained are, first, the ease with which the engine can be started, the loose or frictionclutch pulley only instead of the whole shaft has to be turned when the plant is started, and, secondly, in case of accident or other emergency necessitating the quick cessation of the revolving machinery, this can be accomplished at once by simply moving over the handle of the friction-clutch and pulley. Otherwise without the clutch the heavy fly-wheels of the engine remain revolving for a minute or so after the fuel of the engine is turned off, and being directly connected by belt to the shafting and machinery, the whole plant is in motion while the momentum of the fly-wheels exists.

Friction-clutches are made of various designs by several manufacturers. That shown in Fig. 63a is especially adapted for explosive engines. It consists of a carrier which bolts to the regular bosses on the flywheel of the engine, this carrier acting as the journal of the pulley, and the mechanism of the clutch is enclosed in the same. The clutch has a side grip. The pulley, otherwise loose, is thrown into connection with the engine fly-wheel by simply pushing in a spindle on which a hand-wheel revolves loosely. Two rollers are mounted on the end of the spindle, and bearing on these rollers are the levers which in turn are pivoted to the gripping plate and a lug on the levers abuts against the adjusting screw. The inward movement of the spindle forces these levers apart and draws the gripping plate in, thus gripping the pulley in a circular vise

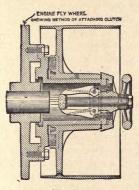


FIG. 63a.

between the flange on the carrier and the gripping plate. To release the clutch the spindle is pulled out, and thereby the strain on the levers is removed, thus allowing the pulley to run loose. This clutch is known as the B and C Friction Clutch Pulley.

CHAPTER VII.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR RUNNING OIL EN-GINES.

THE attendant, in order to obtain the best results from an engine, should first fully understand the principle by which the engine he is running works and the conditions which it is essential should exist in the cylinder to procure proper explosion and combustion. These conditions are practically the same in all types of oil engines. The explosive mixture consists of hydrocarbon gas and atmospheric air, the gas being formed from kerosene oil previously gasefied or vaporized and properly mixed with air by one or other of the different methods, as described in Chapter I. This mixture is then compressed by the inward stroke of the piston before ignition with the two-cycle type of engine. The mixture is afterward ignited by hot tube, electricity, heated surfaces, or otherwise, as also described in Chapter I., and the required impulse is then obtained at the piston. If for any reason these conditions are not existing, proper explosion and combustion will not follow. The several reasons which prevent proper explosions being obtained are very fully described in Chapter III. on "Testing."

The conditions necessary to insure proper working are as follows:

(a) Oil supply to the vaporizer or combustion chamber delivered at the correct time, and in such quantity as to form proper explosive mixture. Efficient supply of air.

(b) Sufficient pressure in the cylinder by compression before ignition.

(c) Correct ignition of the gases, the ignition taking place at the proper time.

CYLINDER LUBRICATING OIL.—It is essential that a suitable lubricating oil be used for the piston. The great heat evolved in the cylinders of explosive engines renders this essential.

The lubricating oil recommended for this purpose is a light mineral oil having a flash point of not less than 360° Fahr. and fire test 420° Fahr. Gravity test 25.8, and having a viscosity of 175 (Saybold test). If wasteoil filter is used, the oil filtered must not be employed for lubricating the piston at any time.

The following are instructions as formulated by the makers of the different engines, each of the four types of vaporizers being here represented, as well as the different kinds of igniting devices.

HORNSBY-AKROYD TYPE.

The method of working is explained in Chapter IX., giving general description of these engines. The oil-tank in the base of the engine should be filled

140

and the oil pumped up by hand until it passes the overflow pipe. The water-tanks if used must also be filled to the top and the cylinder water-jacket also be full of water before starting.

PREPARING TO START THE ENGINE.—On those engines in which the vaporizer is partially water-jacketed, the valve on the inlet water-pipe should be closed before commencing to heat the vaporizer for starting, and opened, or partially opened, when running.

To HEAT THE VAPORIZER .- A coil lamp is used (see illustration, Fig. 64) for this purpose; the lamp reservoir should be nearly filled with oil. A little kerosene should then be poured into the cup containing asbestos wick under the coil and lighted. When this has nearly burnt out, pump up the reservoir with air by the airpump, when oil vapor will issue from the small nipple, and on being lighted will give a clear flame. When it is required to stop the lamp, turn the little thumbscrew on the reservoir-filling nozzle and let the air out, and remove the lamp from the bracket. The nipple at any time can be cleaned with the small prickers which are supplied for this purpose. Should the U-tubes get choked up, the lower one can be gotten at by unscrewing the joint just below it, and the other one by screwing out the nipple from which the oil vapor issues. The heating of the vaporizer is one of the most important duties to be attended to, and care must be taken that it is made hot enough before starting. The attendant must see that the lamp is burning properly for five or ten minutes, or sometimes a little longer, according to the size of the engine. If, however, the

lamp is burning badly, it may take longer to get the proper heat. It is most important that the lamp should be carefully attended to.

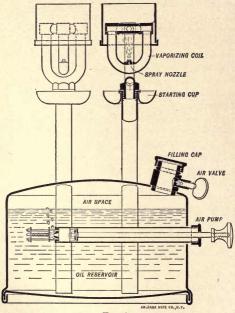
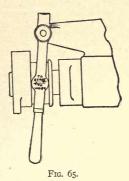


FIG. 64.

To START THE ENGINE.—Place the starting handle to position "Shut," and work the pump-lever up and down until the oil is seen to pass the overflow-valve.

fhen turn the handle to position "Open," work the pump-lever up and down again, one or two strokes, then give the fly-wheel one or two turns, and the engine will start readily. There is also a handle upon the cam-shaft, which, when starting the engine, must be placed in the position marked "To Start," and immediately the engine has gotten up speed this handle should be placed in position marked "To Work."



(See Fig. 65.) When it is required to stop the engine, turn the starting handle to the position marked "Shut." If too much oil is pumped into vaporizer before starting it will be difficult to start up.

OILING ENGINE.—See that the oil-cups on the main, crank-shaft bearings are fitted with proper wicks and with other oil-cups are filled with oil. Oil the small end of the connecting-rod which is inside the piston, also the bearings on horizontal shaft and the skewgearing, the rollers at the ends of the valve-levers and their pins, and the pins on which the levers rock, the governor spindle and joints, the bevel-wheels which drive same, and the joints that connect the governor

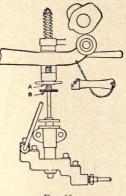


FIG. 66.

to the small relief-valve on the vaporizer valve-box. For such purposes, none but the best engine oil should be used.

OIL-PUMP.—When the engine is working at its full power the distance between the two round flanges Aand B on the pump-plunger should be such that the gauge "I" will just fit in between the flanges. (See

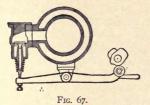
Fig. 66.) The other lengths on the hand-gauge marked "2" and "3" are useful for adjusting the pump to economize oil when running on a medium or a light load. Do not screw down the pump packing tight enough to interfere with the free working of the plunger.

RUNNING ENGINES LIGHT OR NEARLY SO.—When engines are required to run with light or no load, it is best to alter the stroke of the pump to supply only sufficient oil to keep the engine running at full speed, so that the governor occasionally reduces the oil. The inlet water-pipe to the vaporizer-jacket should be closed when running light also.

AIR-INLET AND EXHAUST VALVES.—See that the air-inlet and exhaust valves are working properly and drop onto their seats. They can at any time, if required, be made tight by grinding in with a little flour of emery and water. The set-screws at the ends of the levers that open these valves must not be screwed up so high that the valves cannot close; this can be ascertained by seeing that the rollers at the other end of the levers are just clear of the cams when the projecting part of the cams is not touching them. (See Fig. 67.)

VAPORIZER VALVE-BOX.—In this box there are two valves. The vertical one is regulated by the governor, and when the engine runs too fast the governor pushes it down, thus opening it and allowing some oil to overflow into the by-pass, which should only allow oil to pass when the governor presses it down, or when the starting handle is turned to "Shut." The horizontal valve in this box is a back-pressure valve, and should a leakage occur it may be discovered by slightly opening the overflow-valve (by pressing it down with the hand), when, if there is a leakage, vapor will issue from the overflow-pipe, and in that case the valve should be examined, and, if necessary, be taken out for inspection and ground on its seat with a little emery flour and water. If the horizontal valve and sleeve are taken out, care should be taken, in replacing them, to use the same thickness of jointing material as before.

OIL-PIPES.—The pipe from the pump to the vaporizer valve-box has a gradual rise from the pump; if



otherwise, an air-pocket would be formed in which air would be compressed upon each stroke of the pump, and thus allow the oil to enter slowly and not as it should do, suddenly. If the oil gets below the filter at any time, work the pump by hand a few minutes, holding open the overflow-valve in the vaporizing valve-box, so as to get the air well out of the pipes. The oil-filter should be taken out and cleaned occasionally.

SPRAY HOLES.—It may be desirable to take off the vaporizer valve-box and clean the little hole or holes through which the oil issues. The reamers, or small wires supplied, are not for increasing the size of the hole, but are simply for cleaning it at any time.

TESTING OIL-PUMP.—See that the pump gets its proper oil supply. Disconnect the oil-supply pipe union attached to vaporizer valve-box, and give the

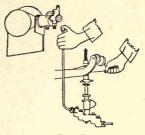


FIG. 68.

pump two or three strokes so as to pump oil up; then press the thumb firmly on the end of the pipe, as shown in illustration, Fig. 68. Pump both by a sudden jerk, and afterward by a steady pressure. If the plunger yields to a sudden jerk and no oil has gotten past the thumb over the top of the delivery-pipe, then the pump or the pipes contain air. If the plunger does not yield to a sudden jerk, but slowly falls under a constant pressure, then the suction-valves of pump are not tight. If necessary, the valve-seats can be renewed by lightly driving the cast-steel ball valves onto their seats with a small copper punch. If it is required to see that the vaporizer valve-box is in order, take off the vaporizer valve-box body and sleeve, and connect them to the oil-supply pipe from the pump, so that the jet from the spraying hole can be directed where it can be seen. Work the pump by hand, when the jet produced should be clear, with distinct and abrupt pauses between each delivery.

THE GOVERNOR "HUNTING."—This may be caused by the joints or spindle of the governor becoming bent, dirty, or sticky, and requiring cleaning. If the pump is not giving a regular supply of oil, it may sometimes cause the governor to hunt, and the engine would run irregularly. This may occur when the engine is first started.

THE CROSSLEY PATENT TYPE.

STARTING.—Heat the ignition-tube by means of the lamp in the usual way. The pressure (about 60 lbs.) necessary to raise the oil to the lamp in this engine is taken from the oil-tank, the air pressure before starting being created by hand. This lamp heats both the ignition-tube to a good red heat and vaporizer blocks to less heat simultaneously. The necessary pressure to raise the oil to the lamp is maintained by the pump actuated from the cam-shaft when the engine is running.

PRIMING CUP .- Fill the little brass priming cup on

the top of the vaporizer cover with oil; open the valve and let the oil pass through into the vaporizer, and then shut it again. Leave the wire on the chain out of the measurer. Place the exhaust roller over to engage with the one-half compression cam; turn the fly-wheel until the crank-pin is about one inch above the horizontal (both valves being closed); open the stop-valve on the end of air-receiver; connect up the oil-pump by replacing the back-pin, having first made a few strokes with the hand-pump until the oil-pipe is full up to the measurer, and turn the quadrant on air-throttle valve. The engine is now ready to start, and the air under pressure from receiver may be let in. Loosen the screw of starter valve; open the valve by means of the loose lever, and hold open until the crank has just passed the vertical position. This impulse will be sufficient to turn the fly-wheel a few times, during which the piston will receive regular impulses. The exhaust roller may then be moved off the one-half compression, when full speed will be steadily attained.

As soon as convenient the screw on the starting valve may be unscrewed to allow the receiver to become recharged again. Should the engine miss explosions and fail to attain full speed, then turn the lid of measurer partly around and give a little extra supply of oil from a hand-can.

AIR SUPPLY.—At full speed the air-throttle must be opened to admit more air, and the amount must be judged as to whether the engine ignites its charges or not; too much air will cause it to miss fire—too little air causes too sharp firing. If the receiver is not charged, and it is required to start engine by hand, pull around the fly-wheel and get up as much speed as possible before putting the governor blade in position for engaging with the governor mechanism which opens the gas-valve.

VAPORIZER BLOCK.—The vaporizer block must be well heated previous to starting; otherwise unvaporized oil will be carried over into cylinder, and thus make starting uncertain until the oil has all passed away in evaporation. This may also cause puffs of vapor to rush out of the air inlet at the top of the chimney, preceded by a slight explosion in the vaporizer block. This is caused by late ignition in cylinder, and is due to insufficient vaporization or to the ignitiontube not being hot enough.

VAPOR VALVE.—If small puffs of vapor issues out of the air-pipe of the chimney every other revolution while the engine is running, it is a proof that the vapor-valve is not tight and must be cleaned and ground on its seating.

CAMPBELL OIL ENGINE.

STARTING.—Before starting the engine, see that the vaporizer is thoroughly well heated. The lamp under the vaporizer should burn with a long, bright flame. When the vaporizer is sufficiently heated, throw the governor drop-lever down, thus holding the exhaustvalve open and relieving the compression. While this lever is held down, give a quarter or a half turn of the

oil-cock; then turn the fly-wheel quickly four or five revolutions, and allow the governor drop-lever to be free. It will swing up clear of the exhaust-lever and allow a charge of air and oil to be driven into the vaporizer; the engine should then commence working. After the engine has started, turn on a little more oil. If the oil taken into the vaporizer should not explode properly, the oil-cock must be shut and opened again quickly to allow any superfluous oil which has lodged in the vaporizer to be drawn out of it and vaporized. When using a heavy oil, open the inlet-valve to allow more air to flow into the vaporizer.

AIR AND OIL SUPPLY.—Too much oil passing to the vaporizer will cause the engine to miss exploding or to explode irregularly. To increase the air supply, slacken the nuts and tension of air-inlet valve; by tightening the nuts and spring, the air supply is decreased.

IGNITION-TUBE.—See that the inside of the ignition-tube is kept clear from oil, and keep all the valves clean and the governors free from oil and dirt. When the engine is running properly, the quantity of oil required is the same, whether the engine is running at light or heavy load.

GOVERNORS.—The governors cut out some of the charges at light loads and admit more charges of oil at heavy loads; each charge, however, has the same composition of vapor and air.

THE PRIESTMAN TYPE.

STARTING.—Open the drain-cock in the vaporizer and see that the vaporizer contains no oil; then close the cock. Fill the oil-tank to the small upper-pet cock, through the strainer provided and screw down the relief air-valve. Lubricate the piston wrist-pin and the crank-bearing between the fly-wheels. Drop a little oil on the pump-piston and in the oil holes of the bearings of the large gear-wheels, the eccentric, and all other bearings. Mineral oil must not be used on the governor oil spindle which projects into the spray-maker.

ELECTRIC IGNITER.—Raise the electric fork-handle slightly. This is done in order to produce the igniting spark somewhat later for starting than is required when the engine is running at full speed. Turn the fly-wheels forward until the small knob on the cam-shaft has just passed the contact with the forks, and the crank-pin is then just clear of the large gear-wheel.

HEATING VAPORIZER.—Heat the vaporizer until the lower part of the feed-pipe leading to the inlet-valve is too hot to be comfortably held by hand. When the vaporizer is sufficiently heated, pump up 6 or 8 lbs. gauge air pressure in the oil-tank with the handpump; open the oil-cock, and then give the fly-wheels a few turns with the starting handle. After starting, move the electric fork-handle down as far as it will go.

AIR SUPPLY.—Set the air-relief valves for giving about 8 to 10 lbs. air pressure in the oil-tank. The most suitable running pressure in a given locality as indicated by the gauge, has to be determined by experiment. With the air pressure too low or too high, the engine may miss explosions. The best test for this is the color of the ignition-plug. When the pressure is right, the plug will be perfectly clean. If the plug is coated with an oily black substance, it is a sign of too much oil that is, too high a pressure. To stop the engine, turn off the oil-cock. When stopped, see that the electric circuit is not closed, or the battery energy will be wasted.

GENERAL REMARKS.—If an oil engine is working properly and efficiently, it should run smoothly to the eye, without knocking either in the cylinder or bearings. The piston should continue to work clean and be well lubricated, without any apparent carbon or gummy deposit. The exhaust gases at the outlet-pipe should be invisible or nearly so. The explosion should be regular and should be only reduced in pressure when the governor is reducing the explosive charge and allowing only part or none of the charge of oil to enter the cylinder.

If the piston is black and gummy, or if the exhaust gases are like smoke, then the combustion inside the cylinder is recognized as being incomplete, and the rause should at once be ascertained and remedied.

Bad combustion may be due to several reasons, but is chiefly caused by improper mixture of air and gases in the cylinder, due either to too much oil entering into the vaporizer or to insufficient amount of air being drawn in mixed with the hydrocarbon gas. To remedy this defect, examine the oil-inlet valves or spraying device carefully; also see that air and exhaust valves are allowed to drop freely on their seats, and that springs or other mechanism for closing the valves are in good shape. Examine piston-rings and ascertain that the rings are in good order and are not allowing leakage of air to pass them.

REGULATION OF SPEED.—To alter speed of the engine with the hit-and-miss type of governor, the spring is strengthened or the weight reduced to increase speed. The weight is effectively increased by moving it toward the end of the lever away from the fulcrumpin, and vice versa to reduce speed. The strength of the spring is increased by tightening down the thumbscrew nut. With the Porter type of governor where counterbalance with movable counterweight is provided, the speed is accelerated by increasing the supplementary weight, or by placing it nearer the end of the lever. If the centrifugal force of the revolving weights is controlled by a spring instead of weight, then the speed is increased by strengthening the spring.

REVERSING DIRECTION OF ROTATION.—In order to reverse the direction of rotation of an explosive engine, it is necessary to change the relative position of the cams actuating the air and exhaust valves and fuel supply so as to alter the periods of opening and closing of these valves, and also to change the period of fuel supply. In those engines in which one cam controls both the air-inlet valve and the fuel supply, the shifting of this one cam alone effects the change necessary.* Where the fuel supply is operated separately, the cam

*The position of the exhaust cam to conform to the diagrams in Fig. 69 is changed by alteration of the gearing in the cam shaft. or eccentric controlling this mechanism must be moved correspondingly with the air-valve cam.

The following diagrams give the correct positions

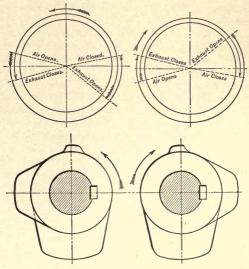


FIG. 69.

of the opening and closing of the valves when the engine is running in each direction, and the cams as set for each case are shown in Fig. 69, the slot for keyway in the air-inlet cam having been changed only. Where the air-inlet valve is automatic and the exhaust valve only is actuated from the crank-shaft, then, to reverse the direction of rotation of the crank-shaft, the position of the exhaust-cam only is changed, corresponding to the position as marked for the exhaust valve in diagram shown in Fig. 69.

The lip for regulating the compression when starting the engine only, which is usually found on the exhaust cam, will require adjustment when the engine is reversed so as to close the exhaust valve when approximately one-half the compression stroke has been completed. The direction of rotation for which the cams of the engine are adjusted can be ascertained by turning the fly-wheel until the exhaust cam commences to open the exhaust valve. If the exhaust valve is opened when the crank-pin is above the outward centre, as shown on the diagram to the right in Fig. 60. then the direction of the engine is "over" or away from the cylinder. When the exhaust valve opens below the centre of the crank-pin, as shown in diagram to the left in Fig. 60, then the direction of rotation of the flywheel will be "under"; that is, the upper part of the fly-wheel will revolve toward the cylinder.

CHAPTER VIII.

REPAIRS.

OIL ENGINES as made by most of the makers are of substantial construction, with ample bearing surfaces, and consequently require few repairs. The lower initial pressures of explosion evolved in oil engines as compared with some gas and gasoline engines considerably lessens the severe shock to the piston and to the crankshaft bearings and connecting-rod bearings. All machinery requires repairs more or less according to the care that it receives, and oil engines are not an exception to this rule.

THE PISTON should be drawn out occasionally; this is done by uncoupling the connecting-rod crank end bearings and pulling the piston out. Chain-block is sometimes added to the installation of large engines, and it is a very useful adjunct when it is required to take out the piston or when other repairs have to be made. Where no arrangement of this kind is available when the piston is to be taken out, wooden packing is placed in the engine-bed, on which the piston can rest as it is drawn out. Care should be taken that the weight of the piston as it is drawn from the cylinder does not fall on the piston-rings or they may thus be broken. With the vertical type of engine the piston is taken out from the top, the cylinder head and other parts having been removed.

The piston should be washed with kerosene and well cleaned. When putting piston back in place, each ring should be put separately in exact position in its groove as regards the dowel-pin in piston groove before the ring enters the cylinder. The piston, the rings, and the inside of the cylinder must all be carefully cleaned and well lubricated with proper oil before being again put in place. Where the rings require cleaning, this can be accomplished by washing with kerosene. If, however, the piston-rings are to be taken off the piston, they must be separately sprung open by having pieces of sheet metal about 1-16'' thick and about $\frac{1}{2}''$ wide inserted between ring and body of piston.

Air and exhaust valves should also be periodically taken out, cleaned and examined, and, if necessary, reground in. Powdered emery or glass powder is considered satisfactory to grind the valves in with.

Care should be taken, in replacing valves, that they are clean and free from rust or carbon, and are allowed to drop on their seats freely and do not stick in their guides.

The crank-shaft bearings will periodically require taking up as they show signs of wear and commence to knock or pound. Usually, for this adjustment, liners are left between the cap and the lower half of bearings. These liners can be occasionally reduced in thickness, so that the cap is allowed to come down close on to the shaft. Great care must be taken, in

158

REPAIRS.

tightening down the bearing again after adjustment, that it is not bolted down too tight on the shaft bearings; otherwise heating will result and the bearings and journal may be cut and damaged in running.

The connecting-rod bearings will require adjustment more often than the crank-shaft or main bearings.

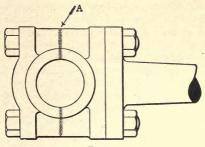


FIG. 70.

When this is necessary, the engine will be heard to knock at each revolution, and then the bearing should be taken apart at the crank-pin bearing and about I-64'' filed off. (See *A*, Fig. 70.) As with the crankshaft bearings, great care, in putting bearing back in place, must be exercised, first to see that it is thoroughly clean and free from dirt, and also, when readjusted, that it has a slight motion sideways and can thus be moved by hand.

When fitting new piston-ring, it is well to place the

ring in the cylinder correctly; it should have slight space, about 1-64" left for the expansion between the joint which will take place when heated in working.

After fitting new worm or spur gearing to the valve motion, the positions of the cams should be tested by turning the fly-wheel over by hand. The correct positions of the cams are shown on diagram, Fig. 32.

The oil-filter requires occasional renewing; this can be made of muslin placed between wire gauze, as shown in Fig. 28. The oil-supply pump-valves, if they consist of steel balls, can be refitted to their seats by being tapped when in place with copper plug or piece of wood. When renewing governor parts, care must be taken that the new part is free and works without friction; this is very essential where close regulation of speed is required.

CHAPTER IX.

OIL ENGINE TROUBLES.

THE requirements for proper working of the oil engine have been already mentioned in Chapter VII. as follows: Proper oil and air supply to the cylinder or a vaporizer, proper mixture or combination of air and vapor, correct and properly timed ignition. Defects which may cause improper working have also been referred to in Chapter III. on testing.

The following remarks are chiefly applicable to the operator, and refer to difficulties which may possibly be encountered in the actual use of the oil engine.

TROUBLES OF IGNITION.

THE ELECTRIC IGNITER.—This igniter is described in Chapter I. Failure in operation is generally due to the following causes:

BREAKAGE IN ONE OR OTHER OF THE ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS.—To discover the breakage test with a length of wire in the hands bridged across between the terminals of the connection which is thought to be defective, the circuit through the cam-shaft being closed. If a spark is then given off the defect has been located and a new connection should be put in place. In some instances a spark is not produced because the battery is run down; this defect can be ascertained by testing the battery with a small volt meter or by bringing both terminals in contact one with another from the battery; a strong spark should then be seen. If the battery is run down, it must, of course, be recharged or renewed. The terminals in the cylinder must always be clean and free from carbon deposit. This is important especially with a jump-spark plug igniter, as the terminals in the cylinder will sometimes become carbonized or corroded, thus forming a path for the current to flow across without causing any spark.

Failure to obtain electric spark ignition may occur from bad insulation of the plug. In this case a new plug should be substituted for the defective one. In some instances the electric spark is not procured because the plug is short-circuited, due to moisture. To overcome this the plug must be thoroughly cleaned and dried out or a new plug must be substituted. With the type of igniter having movable electrode, owing to friction or carbonizing, the two electrodes may be prevented from touching. In this case the moving electrode should be eased or cleansed and allowed to come freely in contact with each other.

The timing of the ignition with the electric igniter is regulated by altering the time of contact. The period of ignition varies according to the speed of the engine. With a high speed the ignition should take place just before the crank-pin arrives at the dead centre; with a slow-speed engine the time of ignition can be slightly later; that is, the ignition may take place as the crankpin passes the dead centre. When starting the engine, the ignition is retarded until the normal speed of the engine is attained.

TUBE IGNITER .- Troubles with this form of igniter are generally due to corrosion internally of the tube. This is remedied by taking the tube out and thoroughly cleaning it. In other instances ignition is not obtained because the tube is not properly heated. The temperature of the tube should be maintained at a good red heat. With the tube igniter it is essential that the gases can properly enter it. The timing of ignition with this form of igniter can be varied by changing the length of the tube or by altering the part of the tube which is heated. If an earlier ignition is required, the tube should be heated nearer to the cylinder end, or a shorter tube should be used. If it is required to retard the time of ignition, the tube can be heated further from the cylinder, and accordingly the gases to be ignited will not come in contact with the heated part so rapidly.

AUTOMATIC IGNITER.—In order to procure proper ignition with this form of igniter, it is essential that the compression of the air and gases is efficient. This pressure varies in different types of engines, and, as will be seen from the indicator cards shown in Chapters III. and X., is from 50 to 70 lbs. The mixture of air and oil vapor must also be correct. Failure to obtain an ignition with this type of engine is usually due to too much oil having been allowed to enter the vaporizer or cylinder, or to the fact that no oil at all has entered-the vaporizer, or, as already stated, to failure to obtain proper compression. Ignition, of course, cannot be obtained when starting unless the vaporizing chamber or retort has been properly heated.

OIL SUPPLY.—If the oil supply is defective, the fault can be ascertained by careful examination. Disconnect the oil-supply pipe and see that oil flows freely from the tank. Sometimes the oil filter in the tank will become clogged and will not allow the oil to flow through it. If oil is supplied by a pump, then test the pump, as shown on page 147. Failure of the pump to operate properly is due to leaky valves or to the packing around the plunger, allowing air to leak by, and thus the proper pressure in the pump is lost.

The oil supply may fail by reason of leakage in the oil pipes. This may easily happen where the oil tank is placed below the level of the engine and the oil has to be raised from the tank by pump. In such a case the engine may operate when the pump is working at full stroke, whereas otherwise no oil will be delivered to the cylinder or vaporizer.

AIR SUPPLY.—Defective air supply is due to leakage in the piston-rings, piston, or to leakage in the air and exhaust valves. The compression in the cylinder is, of course, governed by the air supply, and a leakage in the valves or piston can be tested by simply turning the engine backwards. With proper compression it should be difficult to turn the crank-pin past the inward dead centre during the compression period.

KNOCKING.—An engine working properly should be quiet in operation. Knocking may be due to either loose bearings in the connecting-rod, piston or crankpin end, to loose fly-wheel keys, or to improper timing of ignition. The first two defects can be ascertained by examination. The timing of ignition is most easily ascertained from the indicator card. (See page 76.)

Loss of Power .- This may be due to increased friction in the engine, which friction may be caused by bad lubrication of the piston or the piston becoming gummed up, due to improper combustion or to the use of improper lubricating oil. (See page 140.) Loss of power may also be due to heated bearings. Either of these causes can be easily ascertained. Insufficient oil or fuel supply due to the wearing of the moving parts and consequent reduction of the pressure of explosion is sometimes responsible for the loss of power. To overcome this the supply of fuel can be slightly increased. That the proper amount of fuel is being supplied can be roughly ascertained by the color of the exhaust gases. If too much oil is supplied the exhaust gases will be plainly visible. With the correct oil supply the exhaust gases will be invisible or nearly so.

PISTON BLOWING.—This is due to the various following causes: Improper lubrication, to the pistonrings leaking, to the piston-rings having become clogged, or to the cylinder having become cut or worn. It is also sometimes due to over-expansion of the cylinder, caused by over-heating and insufficient water supply. If the blowing of the piston cannot be remedied by proper lubrication or by thoroughly cleaning the piston-rings new piston-rings must be put in place. In some cases it is even necessary to re-bore the cylinder and have new piston and rings. The blowing of the piston may be also caused by improper combustion due to too great an oil supply or insufficient air supply. Escape of vapor from the open end of the piston, which is thought to be a leakage, is sometimes caused by the splashing of the oil on the overheated bearings or the heated portion of the piston. This can be ascertained by stopping the engine. If vapor continues to escape when the engine is at rest, its cause is apparent, and then the supply of lubricating oil to the cylinder can be reduced.

EXPLOSIONS IN THE MUFFLER OR SILENCER.—A loud report may sometimes be heard, caused by the explosion in the exhaust pipe or muffler. This is due to the gases passing through the cylinder unconsumed and then becoming ignited in the silencer. It is not possible to create a dangerous pressure in this way, and as the silencer is usually a heavy cast-iron chamber and always open to the atmosphere, the worst result is annoyance of the noise. Explosions in the silencer or exhaust pipe can be obviated by reducing the oil supply, and are often caused by starting the engine before the igniting apparatus is sufficiently heated to cause proper ignition.

LEAKAGE OF WATER.—Engines will sometimes refuse to operate due to this cause. Leakage of water can easily be ascertained by examination of the piston and cylinder, or the piston can be withdrawn from the cylinder. Testing of the water-jackets has already been explained in Chapter III., and the leakage, if found, must be remedied by new joints. If such leakage is due to defect in the casting, it can sometimes be remedied by drilling out the defective material and by tapping and plugging the cylinder walls or other defective part. This work, however, requires considerable care to thoroughly overcome the leakage.

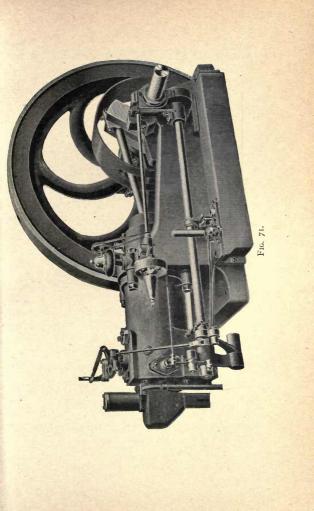
CHAPTER X.

VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

THE CROSSLEY OIL ENGINES

FIGURE 71 illustrates the Crossley oil engine having one heavy fly-wheel. Their "lampless" type of engine is shown in Fig. 71*a*, which has their latest vaporizer shown in section at Fig. 3 and two heavy fly-wheels suitable for electric lighting purposes. The method of vaporizing and igniting used with the Crossley engine is fully described in Chapter I. devoted to that subject.

The fuel oil-tank is placed against the cast-iron base of the engine, and the oil is pumped to the vaporizer in the usual way by an oil-pump actuated by the camshaft and in regular fixed quantities, but the fuel is allowed to enter the vaporizer only in exactly the proper quantity, the oil supply being controlled by the special measuring device, which consists of an inlet automatic valve leading to the vaporizer and an overflow-pipe leading back to the oil-tank. If the oil supply from the pump at any time is greater than the amount of oil which should enter the vaporizer, the fuel is re-



OIL ENGINES.

jected by the oil-measuring device, which is actuated by the partial vacuum in the cylinder during the air-

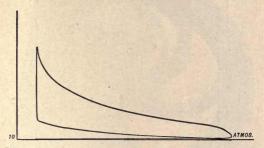


Diagram from the Crossley Engine: Revolutions per minute, 180; M. E. P., 69 lbs.; compression pressure, 48 lbs.; maximum pressure, 240 lbs.

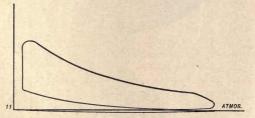
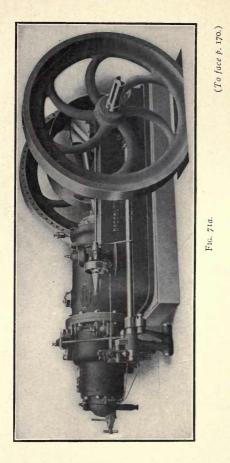
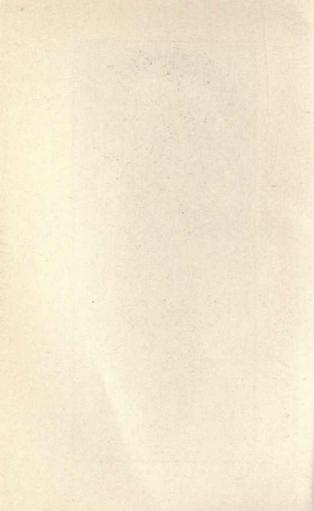


Diagram from Crossley Engine: Revolutions per minute, 180; M. E. P., 50 lbs.; compression pressure, 50 lbs.; maximum pressure, 180 lbs.

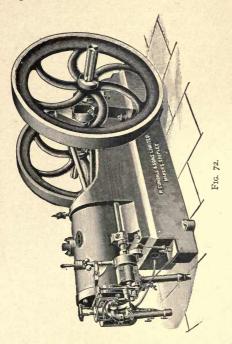
suction period. The oil then returns through the overflow-pipe to the tank.





VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

The centrifugal governor is actuated by separate gearing and horizontal shaft direct from the crank-



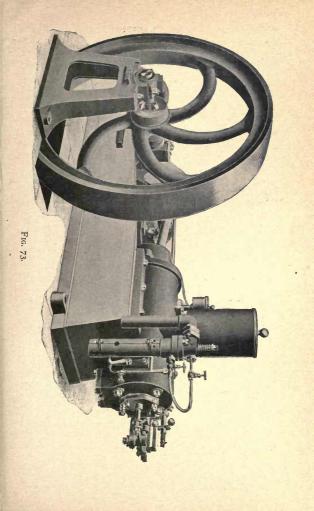
shaft, and the governor regulates the speed of the engine by acting on the hit-and-miss system, and controls the vapor inlet-valve to the cylinder. Thus, if the required speed of the engine is exceeded, the vapor-valve is not opened, and accordingly only air is drawn into the cylinder through the air-inlet valve on the top of the cylinder, which is actuated by eccentric from the cam-shaft. No oil vapor is drawn into the cylinder, and the next explosion is missed. The lamp for heating the vaporizer receives its supply from the oil-tank placed against the base of the engine. The oil for the lamp is supplied by a separate pump, both oilpumps being actuated from the same eccentric.

THE CUNDALL OIL ENGINE.

This oil engine is illustrated in Fig. 72, and it has oil-tank in the cast-iron base of engine, the fuel being pumped to the vaporizer in the usual way, the oil supply being regulated by a small adjustable thimble inside the cup on the vaporizer. The vaporizer and tube are heated by separate lamp supplied from oil-tank placed above the engine by gravity feed. Both air and exhaust valves are actuated from the horizontal camshaft in the usual way. The centrifugal governor is operated by bevel-gearing from the cam-shaft and controls the speed by acting on the oil-inlet valve.

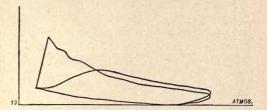
THE CAMPBELL OIL ENGINE.

Fig. 73 illustrates larger-sized engine fitted with one fly-wheel only and outside bearing suitable for electric-

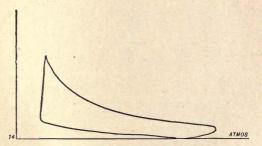


OIL ENGINES.

lighting purposes. The vaporizing and igniting apparatus of this type is described in Chapter I. The fuel



Light-load diagram taken from Campbell engine: Cylinder, 9.5" in diameter; stroke, 18"; revolutions per minute, 210; M. E. P., 55.9 lbs.



Full-load diagram from Campbell Engine: Cylinder, 9.5" in diameter; 18" stroke; revolutions per minute, 210; M. E. P., 69.25; compression pressure, 55 lbs.; maximum pressure, 232 lbs.

oil-tank is placed on the top of the cylinder and the

VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

fuel is fed by gravitation to the vaporizer and to the heating lamp, there being no oil-pumps. There are only two valves-the air-inlet valve, which is automatic, and the exhaust-valve, which is operated by the cam, which is actuated by spur-gearing from the crank-shaft, the necessary power to open the valve being transmitted through the horizontal rod in compression. The centrifugal governor is mounted on separate horizontal shaft, and is actuated by separate gearing from the crank-shaft. The speed of the engine is controlled by suitable device which is inserted by the action of the governor between the exhaust-lever and the stationary bracket when the normal speed is exceeded, thus holding open the exhaust-valve and preventing any of the oil vapor and air from entering the cylinder during the suction period.

PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE.

Fig. 74 represents this type of engine as made by Messrs. Priestman in the United States.

The design of this engine is upon the "straight line" principle, and differs from the other engines herein described. In this engine, both the fly-wheels are arranged to be inside of the main shaft bearings instead of at each side of the frame, as is usual. The makers claim great advantages for this design, inasmuch as the strain on the bearings is minimized. The crank-pin is placed between the two fly-wheels, the hub of each fly-

OIL ENGINES.

wheel becoming the cheek of the crank. The oil-tank is placed in the bed of the engine; an air pressure of five or six pounds is always maintained in this tank by means of the separate air-pump actuated from the cam-shaft by eccentric. The vaporizer spraying and igniting devices are fully described in Chapter I.

The governor is driven by belt from the crank-shaft

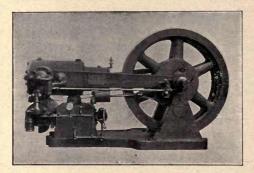
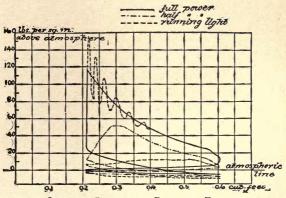


FIG. 74.

and is of the centrifugal or pendulum type. The speed of the engine is controlled by suitable mechanism acting on the throttle-valve regulating the supply of oil and air entering the vaporizer. The air-inlet valve to the cylinder is automatic, the exhaust-valve being actuated by horizontal rod operated from a cam placed on the cam-shaft. This engine, it is claimed, requires little or no lubrication for the piston.

The following test was made in the Engineering Laboratory at University College, Nottingham, England, on single-acting horizontal English type of Priestman oil engine having cylinder 10⁴/₂" dia, and



INDICATOR CARD OF THE PRIESTMAN ENGINE.

14" stroke, capable of developing $10\frac{3}{4}$ actual or brake horsepower at 160 R. P. M. The test was made after seven years' service of the engine using American kerosene, known as Royal Daylight, specific gravity 0.792 at 60° Fahr. and having flash point 83° Fahr. The effective work recorded is the effective indicated

pressure in the cylinder, the back pressure of the exhaust and suction strokes being deducted.*

TABLE V.

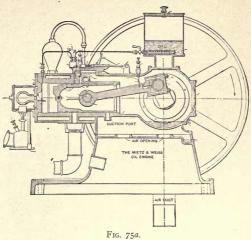
TRIALS OF PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE, DEC. 9, 1900 (ROBINSON).

Duration of run (hours)	2
Revolutions per min. mean	160
	100
Pressure before ignition (above atmos-	
phere), lb. per sq. in	20
Mean pressure, lb. per sq. in	44
	44
Mean back pressure (pumping strokes)	
lb. per sq. inch	3
Net effective pressure	41
Net effective indicated H.P	10.5
Brake or actual H. P	8.4
	0.4
Engine friction H. P	2.I
Mechanical efficiency per cent	80
Oil used per hour (total lb.)	8.82
	0.84
per 1.n.r. 10	
per B.H.P. Ib	1.05
Cooling water through jacket, lb. per min	22.5
Cooling water rise in temp. 57° to 113°	
	<i>c</i> 0
Fahr	56°

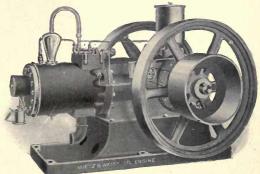
THE MIETZ & WEISS ENGINE.

This engine is illustrated in Fig. 75. It works not, as some other engines described herein, on the Beau de Rochas cycle, but on the two-cycle principle—that is, an explosion is obtained in the cylinder at each revolution of the crank-shaft. As the oil-tank is above the cylinder, fuel is supplied to the smaller engines partly by gravitation—the quantity in-

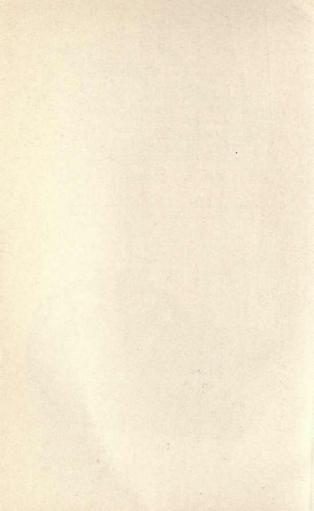
*"Gas and Petroleum Engines," by Prof. Wm. Robinson, pp. 688.





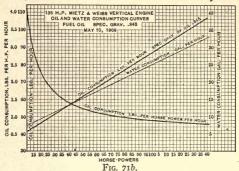


(To face p. 178.)



VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

jected, however, into the cylinder being regulated by small oil supply pump. Where required, the oil tank can be placed below the level of the engine. A sectional view of the horizontal engine is shown at Fig. 75a. The Mietz & Weiss marine engine is also shown at Fig. 75c, made vertical of single or multicylinder type. It operates on a similar plan of operation to the horizontal engine, a special feature of the multi-cylinder type being the use of one oil pump for the injection of the fuel into one or more cylinders.



This vertical marine type engine is made in sizes up to 200 H. P., and is also used for industrial purposes direct-connected to electric generators and for general power purposes. The fuel is injected into the cylinder of the Mietz & Weiss engines with some steam. The steam being generated in the water jackets surrounding the cylinder, which are allowed to rise to a temperature necessary for generating the steam. The oil is vaporized in a hot chamber shown in the accompanying sectional illustrations placed at the back of the cylinder, which is heated for a few minutes in starting by independent lamp. Afterwards the heat

created by constant combustion maintain the igniter at proper temperature automatically.

The governor of the improved Mietz & Weiss engine is of the centrifugal type, and acts through a variable stroke on the kerosene pump, graduating the charge for varying loads. The governor weight is arranged near the shaft at the hub of the fly-wheel, to which it is pivoted at one end, the other end being secured to an adjustable spring, the tension of which determines the speed. The eccentric is free to slide at right angles to the shaft, and, being pivoted to the extreme end of the governor weight, receives a slight turning movement ahead from no load to full load. The regulation with this governor is extremely close in direct electric lighting service, where many of these engines are in use, either belted or direct-coupled to generators.

The deficiency of pressure in the crank-chamber is used to raise the lubricating oil from an oil well placed below the sight feed oilers which supply oil to the cylinder and crank-chamber. The crank bearings are lubricated by means of ring oilers. These engines are now made in various sizes from 1-200 HP, being direct-connected to dynamos, as shown in Fig. 58a. They are also direct-connected to centrifugal pumps, hoists as well as air-compressors. The compression of the air is generated in the crank-chamber and the air is drawn into the cylinder at a slight pressure during each outstroke of the piston. The exhaust opening is automatically uncovered by the piston, the exhaust passage being made in the cylinder wall. As the

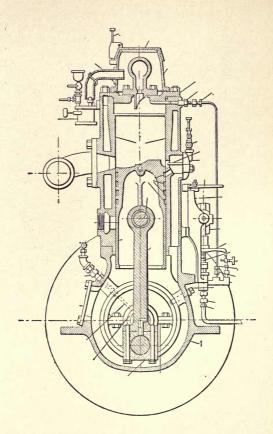
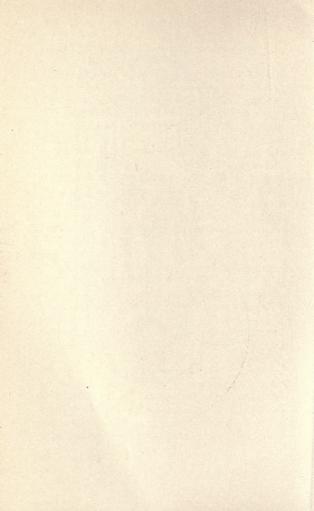
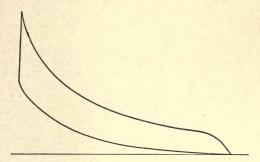


FIG. 75c.

(To face p. 180.)



piston travels toward the end of the stroke, this passage is uncovered, and the products of combustion are free to pass to the exhaust-pipe, while the



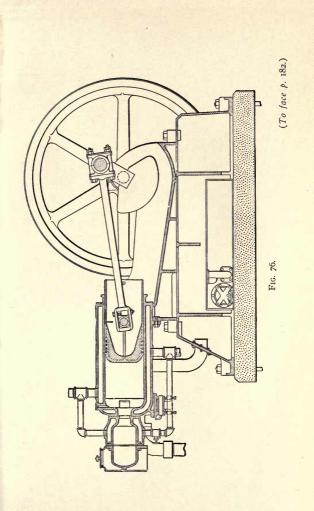
Indicator diagram taken from the Mietz & Weiss Engine: diameter of cylinder, 12"; stroke, 12"; revolutions per minute, 300; scale, 100; B. H. P., 20.

piston travels to the end of the stroke and the first part of the return stroke until the port is again covered, when the compression period commences for the next explosion. Consequently no valves are necessary, the air inlet to the cylinder being controlled by the action of the piston only, which simplifies the action of the engine.

HORNSBY-AKROYD OIL ENGINE.

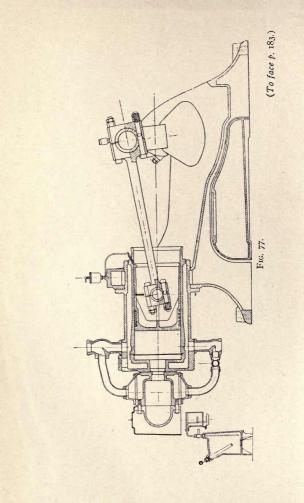
Fig. 76 shows this engine as made by the De La Vergne Machine Company, of New York. It is also made by the patentees at Grantham, England, and in France and Germany.

The Hornsby-Ackroyd engine is made in sizes of 11 to 500 H. P., all sizes being made of the horizontal type. This engine as made by the English makers is shown at Fig. 77. The fuel oil-tank is placed in the base of the engine and the fuel is delivered to the vaporizer by the small pump actuated from the camshaft by the lever which also actuates the air-inlet valve. The oil supply is raised to the vaporizer valvebox in regular quantities, but the oil is only allowed to enter the vaporizer to the required amount, the remainder of the oil flowing back to the tank through the by-pass valve which is regulated by the governor. Thus, if the speed of the fly-wheel exceeds the normal number of revolutions for which the engine is set, the governor mechanism opens the by-pass oil-valve, allowing part of the oil to flow back to the oil-tank, and accordingly reduces the charge entering the vaporizer, and consequently the mean pressure for one or more explosions is reduced in the cylinder. The governor is of the Porter type, actuated by gearing from the camshaft. The method of vaporizing and igniting is fully described in Chapter I. Both air-inlet and exhaust









valves are actuated from the cam-shaft, these valves

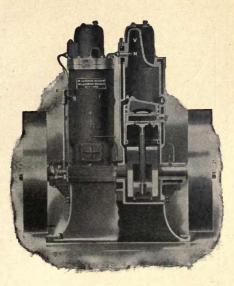


FIG. 77a.

being placed on the side of the engine. The air inlet in this type is different from the other engines described. In this case the air enters not through the vaporizer, but by means of separate valve-chamber.

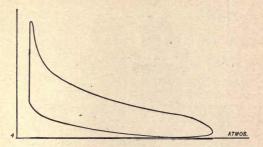


Diagram taken from Hornsby-Akroyd Engine: M. E. P., 48 lbs.; compression pressure, 50 lbs.; maximum pressure, 160 lbs.; revolutions per minute, 185; cylinder, 18.5" diameter; 24" stroke; full load.



Diagram taken from Hornsby-Akroyd Engine: Diameter of cylinder, 11"; stroke, 15"; M. E. P., 49.5 lbs.; compression pressure, 60 lbs.; revolutions per minute, 230; consumption of oil W. W., 150° F. 0.8 lbs. per B. H. P. per hour. A two-cycle vertical high speed engine is shown at Fig. 77*a*, made and patented by the De La Vergne Machine Company. This engine operates on the two-cycle plan, as explained on page 17.

The features peculiar to this engine are the vaporizer, which is illustrated Fig. 77a at V, and the sprayer, which is shown at N. This sprayer is also shown at Fig. 7a, and described on page 13. As will be seen from Fig. 77a, the vaporizer is made of a conical shape and the oil is injected directly into it.

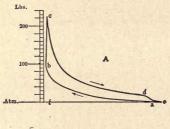
The compression of the air before explosion takes place in the crank-case and enters the cylinder at passage A. There being no contracted opening to the vaporizer, and as a compression pressure of 100 lbs. is used, the clearance in the combustion space is very small and all the air entering the cylinder is forced into the vaporizer, where it freely mingles with the fuel. A baffle plate placed on the piston deflects the air into the vaporizer and a slight scavenging effect is produced, which forces the exhaust gases from the combustion chamber. The exhaust opening is shown at E.

The engine runs at approximately 500 R. P. M. and is specially adapted for direct connection to electric generators.

The governor is shown in detail at Fig. 24*b*, and is of the centrifugal type placed in the fly-wheel, and is arranged to operate directly on the oil supply pump. The indicator cards are shown at Fig. 77*b*, that at A being from the power cylinder at fuel load, and that at B taken from the crank chamber.

OIL ENGINES.

This engine is made in sizes up to 25 H. P. of the twin cylinder type. The bearings of the larger sizes are water-jacketed to insure maintenance of low temperature and allow free lubrication. Oiling of all bearings is effected by means of a force feed oil pump.



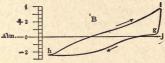
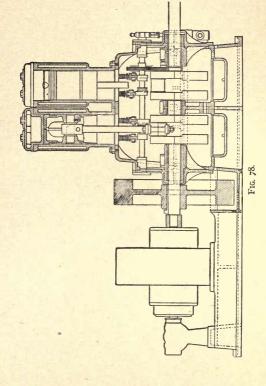


FIG. 77b.

VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

The vertical type Hornsby-Akroyd engine, which was previously built, is also shown here in section (Figs. 78 and 79). The cam-shaft is operated



187

by a gearing from the crank-shaft in the regular way, the valves being operated by levers and rods. As will be seen from the illustration, the cylinders are built separately, being water-jacketed and mounted on a

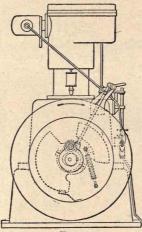


FIG. 79.

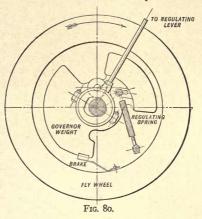
cast-iron frame of the enclosed type containing the crank-shaft. Lubrication is effected from the splashing of the crank in a bath of oil. The 15 H. P. engine has cylinders $8\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter by 9" stroke. The governing is effected by regulating the length of the stroke of the oil pump; no adjustment of the pump is therefore necessary. The governor is of the Rites pat-

VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

ent type, and a regulation of less than 2 per cent is claimed by the makers of this engine, with a variation of the load within the engine's limits.

THE RITES GOVERNOR.

An illustration of the Rites governor is shown at Fig. 80. It will be seen that it is placed in the fly-



wheel in the usual way with this type of governor. The Rites governor has now become so widely known that only a short description is necessary. Briefly, it consists of but a single weight, distributed on opposite sides of the shaft with a spring connection to balance centrifugal force. In its application to the oil or gas

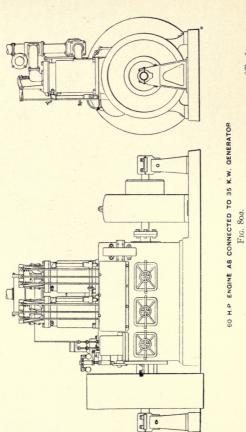
189

engine an eccentric cast in one piece with the weight structure is provided. The movement (while in operation) of the governor weight consequent upon any change in speed of the crank-shaft is transmitted to the regulating device by means of the eccentric attached to the governor weight, on which are fitted eccentric straps and rod. The other end of this eccentric rod is attached to a lever, which reciprocates the shaft on which is placed the eccentric fulcrum controlling the stroke of the plunger of the oil-supply pump or the opening of the gas valve.

The operation is as follows: If the speed of the crank-shaft is increased by a fraction beyond the required maximum speed, the momentum of the weight overcomes the strength of the spring, thus changing the throw of the eccentrics, which in turn reduces the length of the oil-pump stroke.

Among the many claims for the Rites governor are the following: It allows of a large range of adjustment. It is remarkably quick in action, and the distribution of the governor weights on each side of the weight-pin and also on each side of the crankshaft allows the governor strength to be greatly increased without necessarily increasing the centrifugal element correspondingly, and utilizes the inertia action of the governor most effectively for extreme changes of load. There is only one bearing requiring lubrication—namely, that of the fulcrum pin. No dashpot is required, and only a small brake or drag is used to steady the movement of the governor weight.

The speed of the engine is altered by the adjustment



(To face p. 190.)



of the spiral spring controlling the weights. Speed is increased by moving the pin holding spring outwards from the fulcrum pin and at the same time correspondingly increasing the tension of the spring, to preserve a constant proportional initial tension corresponding to the change of leverage of the spring.

To decrease speed, reverse the above operation, or, if desired, add to the weight, thus increasing its centrifugal force.

To remedy racing, move the spring connection to the governor weight in its slot *away* from the weight-pin, leaving the tension of the spring unchanged. If it is required to regulate closer, reverse this movement of the pin in its slot; that is, *towards* the weight-pin.

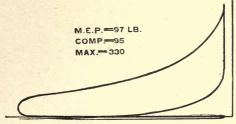


FIG. 80b.

JOHNSTON OIL ENGINE.—The Johnston oil engine is shown in Fig. 80a. It is made in various sizes up to 200 H. P. of the vertical type with one or more cylinders. It operates on the four-cycle principle, the air inlet and exhaust valves being actuated from a cam-shaft placed outside the crank casing operated by gearing from the crank-shaft in the usual way. The chief feature of this engine is the method of ignition, which is effected by means of a hot surface, being a hot plate on the end of the piston, which is maintained at the proper temperature by the heat of combustion, and is insulated from the piston itself. (See Fig. 9.)

As will be seen from the indicator card at Fig. 80*b*, the compression pressure is approximately 100 lbs. per square inch, and the maximum pressure 300 lbs.

The injection of the fuel takes place after compression is completed, that is, at the end of the inward stroke.

A small air compressor attached to the crank-shaft furnishes the air necessary for spraying the fuel into the cylinder. The same compressor also furnishes the compressed air necessary for starting the engine. In starting, a metal thimble placed in the combustion chamber is heated by an external torch. An electric ignitor is used in some cases instead of the heated thimble for starting. The makers of this engine claim a fuel consumption of three-fifths of a pound of fuel or crude oil per actual B. H. P. per hour.

THE BRITANNIA CO.'S OIL ENGINE.

An engine fully described in the *Engineer*^{*} (London), made by the Britannia Co., of Colchester, England, is shown at Figs. 81, 82 and 83. It will be seen from the illustrations that it is of simple design. The vaporizer is a modification of the type as shown at Fig. 2 and referred to on page 8. The oil is stored in the base of the engine and is raised to the vaporizer by the suction of the piston. Consequently no oil pump is required. The air inlet valve C is automatic,

*See Engineer and Engineering, London, of June 19, 1903.

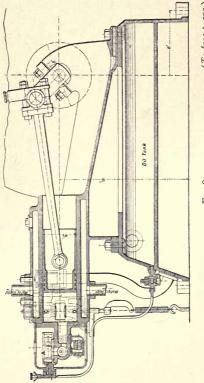
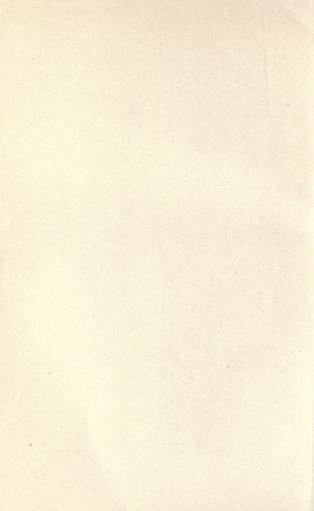
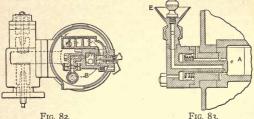


FIG. 81.



VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

and is placed on the side of the engine above the exhaust valve D. The governor is of the centrifugal type and operates on the "hit-and-miss" principle, and is arranged to control the vapor inlet valve. On starting the engine the vaporizer is heated by external lamp for a few minutes and a small amount of fuel is injected into the vaporizer by means of the filling cup. marked E. The vaporizer consists of a flat cast-iron box, marked A, provided with baffle plates, which cause the oil or vapor to travel backwards and forwards



through passages before entering the cylinder. The ignition is caused by means of tube B.

In operation the oil is raised to the vaporizer from the tank by the vacuum in the cylinder, caused by the outstroke of the piston. The cylinder communicates with the vaporizer through the vapor inlet valve only. Air enters both through the main air inlet valve C, Fig. 81, and a passage communicating with the vaporizer. The air entering can be throttled so that proportions of air entering by alternative ways can be regulated

as required. The oil supply enters by the passage closed by means of sleeve e, which forms also a valve as shown in Fig. 83. When the sleeve moves, due to the vacuum in the cylinder, by piston movement, oil is drawn (through holes in the sleeve) into the vaporizer. The amount of oil entering depends on the amount of air allowed to enter the cylinder through the vaporizer, When due to the action of the governor, the vapor valve remains closed, no communication is made with the cylinder and no oil enters the vaporizer. Two passages between the vaporizer valve and the cylinder are made, in one of which is the igniter-plug, which is simply a piece of steel having projecting internal ribs which absorb the heat from explosion, becoming redhot in operation. No exhaust gases pass through the igniter, and on light loads gases only enter the igniter preceding an explosion. The temperature of igniter and vaporizer is easily maintained, and no stoppage due to the cooling of the vaporizer can occur.

AMERICAN OIL ENGINE CO.'S ENGINE.

A vertical type oil engine made by the American Oil Engine Co., suitable for industrial and marine purposes, is shown in the single and twin-cylinder type at Fig. 84 and in section at Fig. 85. It is of the twocycle type, the compression of the air previous to ignition being effected in the crank chamber, from whence it passes by a passage and port uncovered by the piston as it moves forward, to the cylinder. The fuel is supplied by oil pump operated by cam and placed close to the sprayer shown in Fig. 85. The governing is effected by means of a sliding cam which

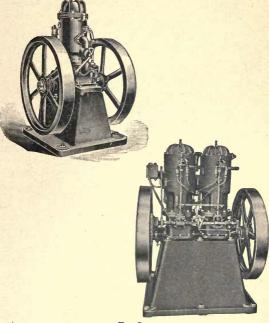


FIG. 84.

actuates the oil supply pump and shortens or lengthens the stroke of the pump in accordance with the load. The ignition of the charge is caused by the heat of a steel disc on to which the fuel is sprayed. Starting is effected either with an electric igniter or by means of

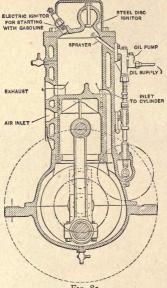


FIG. 85.

tube heated externally by kerosene torch. Gasoline or alcohol is used instead of kerosene for starting when the electric igniter is operated. A multiple force feed

VARIOUS ENGINES DESCRIBED.

oil pump furnishes lubrication to the cylinder and all bearings. This engine is made in various sizes from $1\frac{1}{2}$ H. P. upwards.

THE BARKER ENGINE.

A type of engine which in recent years has received some attention from inventors is that in which the cylinders revolve around a fixed crank-pin or cam. For situations where space is limited and where vibration should be eliminated and weight per horse power re-



FIG. 86.

duced to a minimum, the advantages of this type of engine are apparent.

Fig. 86 shows the engine complete. It will be noted that there is no fly-wheel, the cylinders themselves

OIL ENGINES.

revolving around the centre bearing and furnishing the necessary momentum. The engine works on the "Otto," or four-cycle; that is, each cycle of operation in each cylinder consists of four strokes; thus a fourcylinder engine has four impulses each revolution. This is effected by the use of the cam motion shown in Fig.



FIG. 87.



87, instead of the ordinary crank. This mechanism is equivalent to a double-throw crank.

Fig. 88 shows the four pistons in position, the cylinders having been removed.

The air and vapor inlet to the cylinders and the exhaust outlet are effected through the hollow spindle on which the cylinders revolve, radial ports or passage-ways being made in the spindle, which are uncovered by recesses in the cylinders, as these recesses coincide with the ports of the cylinder at each revolution.

The ignition is caused by electric igniter of the jumpspark type. The timing of the ignition is obtained by a revolving contact breaker. When using gasoline, a carburetor of the ordinary float type is attached. When kerosene is used as fuel, a vaporizer somewhat similar to that shown at Fig. 3 is used, the heat from the exhaust gases being sufficient to maintain the required temperature for vaporization. The oil is fed by gravity and the vapor is drawn into the cylinder by the piston displacement in the usual way. The power is taken off from a pulley attached to the sides of the cylinder.

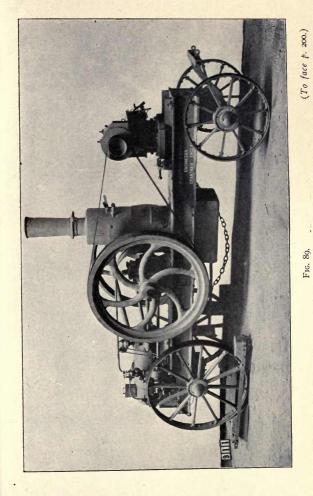
A motor of this type of one actual horse-power weighs about 15 lbs.; a 3 H. P. weighs approximately 35 pounds. A speed of about 800 R. P. M. is obtained, which speed is varied by the lead given to the igniter. When running at a high speed the engine can be held in the hands without vibration.

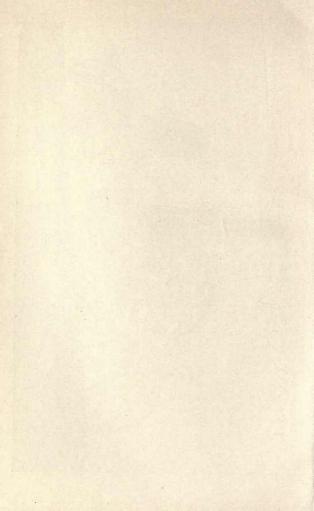
CHAPTER XI.

PORTABLE ENGINES.

PORTABLE type oil engines, made by nearly all makers of fixed horizontal engines, are used for various purposes. Such engines combined with air compressors are very useful for operating pneumatic tools used in structural iron work, repairs and similar work where compressed air is required in different locations for short periods of time. For portable electric-lighting purposes the oil engine (Fig. 89) is well adapted. Electric lighting outfits of this kind have been found useful for operating search-lights for military purposes and for supplying current for electric lighting for contractors, etc., where illumination of a portable nature is required for a short period only. The portable oil engine is also largely used for farm work, such as operating threshing machines, etc.

In all cases these engines are required to be frequently removed from place to place, and therefore must be as light as possible in design, but must be of such substantial construction that they can be transported from place to place over rough, uneven roads, and all provision for operation in the open air must be made. In Europe the portable engine is generally constructed somewhat differently to the ordinary fixed





engine. The heavy cast-iron bed-platz used in fixed engines is replaced with light steel construction, which considerably reduces the weight. This type of construction is shown in Fig. 89, and while it is somewhat more expensive than those portable engines composed of the fixed engine without base-plate bolted to steel or wooden truck, the advantage of lightness is gained as well as facility in transportation.

In the United States the portable engines are more generally composed of the standard fixed engine placed on steel or timber truck. This outfit is cheaper in cost than that of the special construction above mentioned.

The portable engine is often required to operate in localities where running water is not available, and therefore it must be self-contained as regards the cooling of the cylinder. An important feature of this outfit is, therefore, the cooling-water apparatus. In order that only a small amount of water may be used, different devices have been constructed for rapidly cooling a small amount of water. Such device in the Hornsby-Akroyd consists of a gradirwork placed inside the circular chamber, seen in Fig. 89, placed in the front of the engine. The water is circulated around the cylinder of the engine by a small reciprocating pump operated from the cam-shaft, and after passing through the cylinder and taking up the heat is delivered to the upper part of this chamber and flows down a wooden gradirwork. A draft of air is at the same time induced by the exhaust emitted above, which

rapidly cools the water as it trickles down the slats of the gradirwork. For a 20 H. P. engine only about 30 to 40 gallons of water are required.

Another device for cooling the water is that composed of trays over which the water flows while a

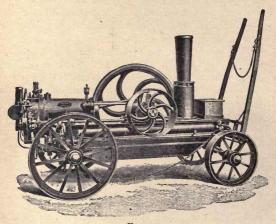


FIG. 90.

draft of air is induced in the same way as above mentioned.

An engine equipped with this cooling device is shown in Fig. 90, as made by Crossley Bros., Manchester, England.

Another type of portable engine is that shown in Fig. 91, consisting of the Mietz & Weiss engine. This is the standard fixed engine placed on a truck, the cooling water being supplied from a tank in front of the engine.

As the internal combustion engine cannot be balanced as effectually as the steam engine, greater vibration of the engine has to be overcome in holding it in

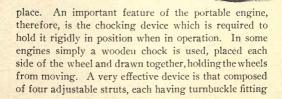
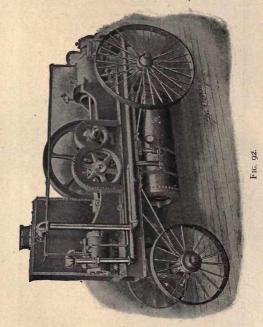
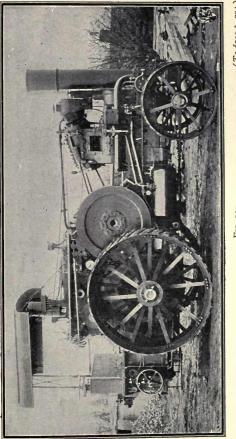


FIG. 91.

into a flat timber plank placed on the ground lengthwise under the engine and protruding from each end. When it is desired to hold the engine in position,

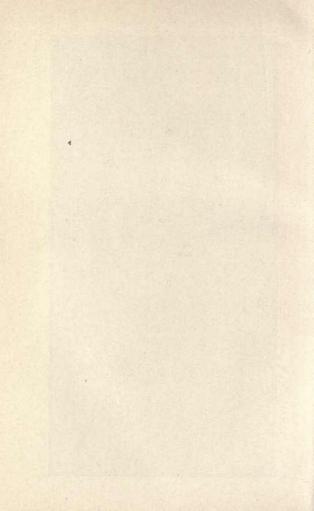


the struts, placed at each end of truck, are lengthened by means of the turnbuckle, thus taking the



(To face p. 204.)

FIG. 92a.



weight off the wheels. By this means the engine is held as rigidly as when on a concrete foundation, and without movement. When it is required to remove the engine the struts are shortened by simply unscrewing until the weight is taken up by the wheels. The wear on the wheels due to the continuous vibration of the engine is thus avoided, and the wheels can consequently be lighter in construction.

A portable air-compressing outfit is shown in Fig. 92. As will be seen from the illustration, it is composed of the oil engine, which operates the aircompressor by a gearing, the air receiver being placed beneath the frame of the truck, while the cooling-water device is placed lengthwise with the air compressor.

An oil traction engine is shown at Figure 92a, in which the ordinary frame and truck of the steam traction engine is used, the boiler being replaced by an oil engine.

The engine shown in the illustration has two cylinders placed at an angle to each other, the connecting rods operating on one crank-pin, the power from the crank-shaft being transmitted by gearing to the roadwheels. The cooling of the water is effected somewhat similarly as with the portable engine. This type of engine, made by Messrs. R. Hornsby & Sons, Grantham, England, after very severe tests recently received a first prize of £1,000 from the British War Department.

CHAPTER XII.

LARGE-SIZED ENGINES.

THE higher thermal efficiency of the gas engine as compared with that of the steam engine and its adaptability to use the poorer and cheaply produced gases made in the producer plant, the Mond gas plant, as well as the gases given off from blast furnaces, etc., has resulted in its development and manufacture in units as high as 5000 H. P.

The "oil gas" producer, an apparatus for furnishing gas produced from vegetable and mineral oils, is also used in connection with the gas engine; and also, as described hereafter, the apparatus developed by C. C. Moore & Co., of San Francisco, for generating gas from crude oil, which gases are furnished to the gas engine. Until recently the oil engine self-contained, that is, requiring no outside gas-making apparatus, of 100 H. P. was probably the largest unit made. The oil engine up to 500 H. P. is now, however, being manufactured.

The production of great quantities of petroleum in Texas and California chiefly useful for fuel purposes only, and which can be procured at a low price as compared with illuminating oils, has enabled the oil engine in many locations to compete in cost of installation and operation with gas engines using producer and other cheap gas.

With the smaller size oil engines simplicity of construction is probably the most important feature, as it must be adapted for successful operation in the hands of unskilled attendants and be free from all delicate mechanisms which may require skilled attention. With the larger size engines, which have a greater earning capacity and which allow of the expense of a skilled attendant, simplicity of construction is not so important a feature. Mechanisms which may frequently give trouble in the smaller engines when in the hands of unskilled and inexperienced attendants may in the hands of the engineer attending to the larger engines give continuous satisfaction.

The tendency in design of the larger size gas engines is resorting to the two-cycle method of operation. Where the four-cycle method is adhered to two or more cylinders are employed. The four-cycle singlecylinder engine, as already explained in Chapter I., obtains an impulse once in two revolutions, and consequently during the three idle strokes of the piston the power and speed must be maintained by the momentum of the fly-wheels, necessarily enormous in an engine of 100 H. P. or over for the power obtained, in comparison with the fly-wheel of a steam engine of the same capacity. With the two-cycle engine, in which an impulse is obtained each revolution of the crank-shaft, double the power is developed as compared with the four-cycle engine of the same size. The mechanical efficiency is increased, owing to the reduced

weight of the fly-wheels, and the weight and cost of the engine per H. P. is curtailed.

The difficulty of procuring proper combustion in the two-cycle oil engine, more essential where crude oil is used than where gas or gasoline is the fuel, is not yet entirely overcome.

It has been previously stated that the larger size oil engines, to compete with the gas engine in cost of fuel, can do so only when a cheap grade of oil is used as fuel. To use such fuel, it is imperative that proper combustion takes place in the cylinder.

It is of interest to compare the relative cost of operation of the steam engine, the gas engine and the oil engine of, say, 50, 100 and 200 H. P. As the cost of fuel varies in different localities according to the cost of transportation, etc., this cannot be done to suit all cases. The following table, however, shows the relative cost of installing and operating a steam, gas and oil engine plant of 50 to 200 H. P. The cost of the plant includes cost of land, building of engine and boiler house, foundations, smoke-stack, etc., and all auxiliary apparatus. The cost of producer plant, and the cost of oil storage tanks and cost of apparatus for handling fuel is also included. It will be noted that the cost of water supply has in each instance been neglected. This is done because the amount of water required would be approximately the same with each type; possibly a saving in favor of the oil and gas engine would in many installations be effected. The figures must be modified to suit the actual cost of fuel in a locality differing from those given. The saving favorable to the gas-engine

208

TABLE VII.-RELATIVE COST OF INSTALLING AND OPERATING POWER PLANTS BURNING DIFFERENT FUELS.

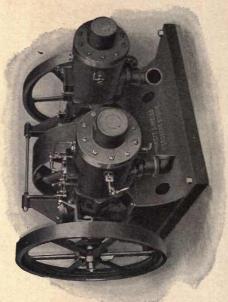
Basis for { 300-10 hour working days per year. Coal at \$3.00 per 2000 lbs., or 0.15 cent per lb. Calculations:) [][uminating gas at 80 cents per roco cubic feet. Crude Oil at 3.5 cents per gallon of 7.5 lbs., or 0.4% cent per lb.

Brake Horsepower.		50			100			300	
Type of Engine Used.	Steam Automatic Non-Con- densing.	Illumi- nating-Gas Engine	Oil Engine.	Steam. Auto- matic Con- densing.	Producer- Gas Engine.	Oil Engine.	Steam. Compound Con- densing.	Producer- Gas Engine.	Oil Engine.
Cost of plant complete, with machinery, foundations, building and land.									
Fixed charges. 16% per H. P. \$	160 25 60	130	135	145	150	120 10.20	120 10.20	132 21.12	16.32
Fuel per H. P. per hour 7 1bs. coal	7 lbs. coal	20 CU. ft.	0.9 lb.	6 lbs. coal	0.9 lb. 6 lbs. coal r.5 lb. coal 0.9 lb.	0.9 1b.	4 lbs. coal	4 lbs. coal 1.25 lbs. coal	
Fuel per H. P. per year arouthe formerift and the '8. or the	cents I.05	I.00	0.42	0.00 10.81	0.225 0.42		0.00 12.000 lbs.	9.750 lbs.	2.700 lbs.
Oil. waste. supplies per H.P.	31.50	48.00	12.60	27.00	6.75		18.00		12.60
per year\$ Cost of attendance per H. P.	2.70	3.50	3.50	2.40	3.30	3.30	2.00	3.00	3.00
per year		5.00	5.00	10.00	7.50	5.00	IO.50	8.00	5.00
Cost of one B. H. P. per year, & Cost of one B. H. P. per	77.80	77.30	42.70	02.00	41.55	40.10	49.70	37.75	30.92
hourcents	2.593	2.577	I.423	2.087	I.385	1.337	I.643	I.258	1.231
								11 1 14 AA	

The fuel consumption here allowed includes *all* the fuel used in a plant. It is based on the actual H.P. delivered, and represents average values as obtained under ordinary conditions of working. • Fitsed charges include : Interest on investment, 6% dependention and maintenance of machinery, 6% building, 3% insurance

and taxes. 2%.

installation due to the recovery of by-products which is effected with the Mond gas plant is neglected, and should be taken account of where this system can be



used. The steam turbine, it will be noted, is not mentioned in this classification, the steam engine considered being the reciprocating type.

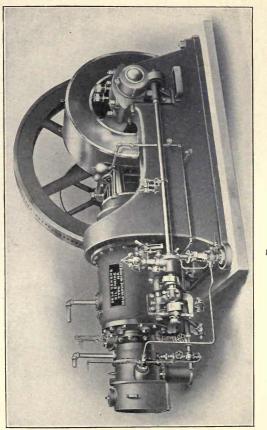
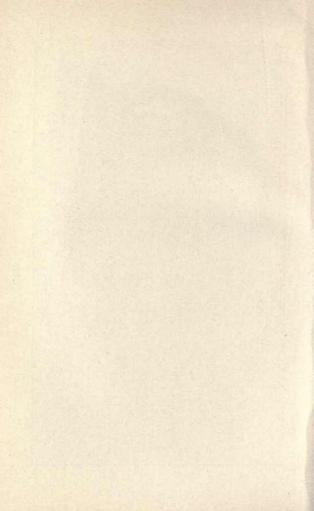


FIG. 94.

(To face p. 210.)



THE MIETZ & WEISS two-cycle oil engine has already been described. An engine of this type of 60 H. P. is shown at Fig. 93. It will be seen that it consists of two smaller engines coupled together and placed on one base-plate. Each engine is self-contained and, if necessary, can be operated alone by simply uncoupling the connecting-rod, etc.

THE HORNSBY-AKROYD engine of 125 H. P. is shown in Fig. 94. This engine operates on the four-cycle system. Its proportions are necessarily large as compared with the two-cycle type, and, owing to the three idle strokes present when the Otto cycle is used, the fly-wheels must be very heavy to obtain even running. The advantage, however, is gained of obtaining a good combustion, which is not always the case with the twocycle engine, and consequently crude oil can be satisfactorily consumed in this engine. The deposit of carbon when using crude oil is abstracted from the vaporizer through the hole in the back of that chamber shown in the illustration, and which is covered by a flange. These engines are now made up to 500 H. P. by R. Hornsby & Sons, Grantham, England.

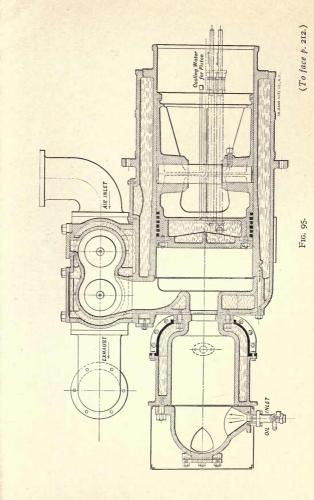
A sectional view of the cylinder is shown at Fig. 95, in which will be noted the water-jacketed piston and the method of supplying the water to it. In other respects this engine operates in a similar method to the smaller sizes already described. They are started by compressed air supplied from a reservoir, the air entering the cylinder by means of valves and valve-box connected to the reservoir already described on page 105. In the larger engines water-jacketing of the piston is required in addition to the water-jacketing of the cylinder to preserve the proper temperature necessary for lubrication, and to prevent undue expansion of the piston being exposed to the greater volume of gases in the cylinder. The water is introduced by a sliding tube to the piston, with which it reciprocates.

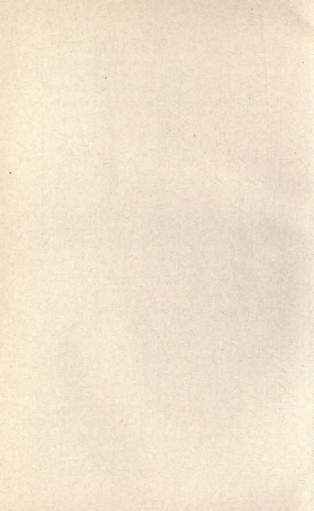
THE DIESEL ENGINE.

The Diesel engines are built by the American Diesel Engine Co., at Providence, R. I. They are also built by several manufacturers in Europe, both in Great Britain and Germany. The Diesel engine, as at present made in the U. S. A., is shown at Fig. 96. The engine here described is the type built by the makers under American and Canadian patents.

The chief characteristic of the Diesel engine is the high thermal efficiency obtained and the consequent low consumption of fuel. The high thermal efficiency, which it is claimed is 38%, is due to the high compression of the air in the cylinder, to the exceedingly small clearance in the cylinder, which is approximately 7% only of the total cylinder volume, and to the slow combustion of the fuel which is effected by the method of injecting the fuel peculiar to the Diesel engine.

As will be seen from the accompanying illustrations, this engine is of the vertical type and is of very substantial construction. The cylinder walls, cylinder head and valve chambers are water-jacketed. The enclosed crank-chamber is advantageously made readily

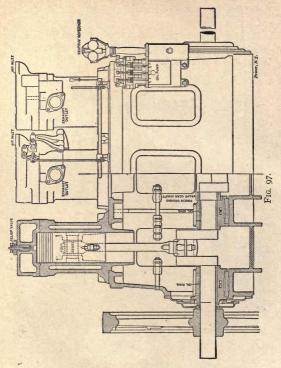




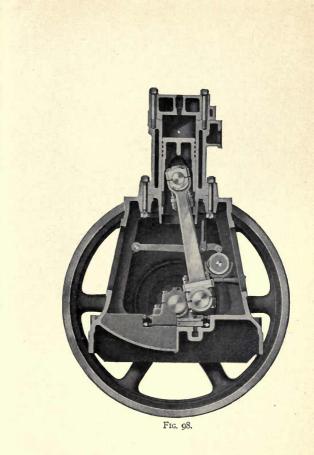
accessible by means of removable plates on either side of it.

Fig. 97 shows in plan and partly in section the Diesel engine of the three-cylinder type. It is also made with single and double cylinder.

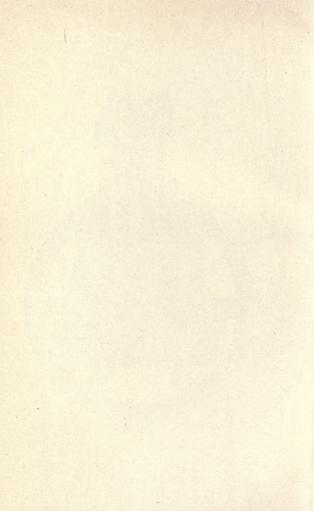




A sectional end view is shown at Fig. 98. The crank-shaft, or main bearings, are adjustable by means



(To face p. 214.)



of wedges and screws, as shown. The piston is made as long as possible, in order to give a maximum bearing surface, and is fitted with steel snap-rings. The connecting-rods are of the marine type, with adjustable bearings at both ends. The valve motions are operated from the cam-shaft inside the enclosed frame, which is actuated by gearing from the crank-shaft. The engine operates on the "Otto," or four-cycle, principle. The air supply for supporting combustion is drawn into the cylinders through the air inlet valves placed in the housings to one side of the top of the cylinder head. (See Fig. 90.) The fuel to the cylinders is supplied by a separate oil pump for each cylinder. The oil pump is operated from a shaft geared to the cam-shaft. The method of operation is as follows:

The engine is first started by means of compressed air, which is supplied from an auxiliary air receiver suitably connected to the cylinder by means of a starting valve operated by a starting cam, thrown into action by hand, before starting. By this means compressed air is admitted to the cylinder and the piston is moved forward for one or two revolutions. Simultaneously compression of the air in the other cylinders takes place, which is sufficient to ignite the charge of oil in them. As soon as the ignitions take place the starting cam is automatically thrown out of action, the exhaust cam being simultaneously thrown into action. The admission valve for fuel and air under pressure is shown in Fig. 00. As will be seen, the valve spindle is surrounded by a series of brass washers perforated with small holes, being parallel to the spindle. The fuel before entering the cylinder occupies the cavities in and between these washers as it is delivered from the fuel pump. Compressed air is introduced behind the oil inlet and at the opening of the

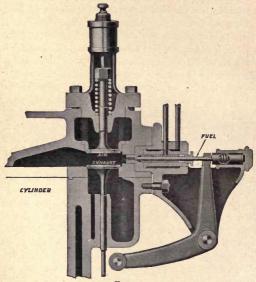


FIG. 99.

admission valve the oil is sprayed into the cylinder. The fuel enters the cylinder only after the compression stroke is completed and when the piston is beginning to descend. The compression in the cylinder caused by the previous up-stroke of the piston reaches a pressure of 450 to 525 lbs. per square inch; resulting temperature approaches 1000° Fahr., which is more than sufficient to ignite the oil vapor. The fuel valve remains open about one-tenth of the period of the expansion stroke. The amount of fuel entering depends upon the action of the governor. Air in excess of that required to burn the fuel is introduced into the cylinder, and accordingly perfect combustion takes place. The speed of the engine is controlled by means of the governor acting on the by-pass valves (one for each fuel pump). The by-pass oil valves are opened by arms pivoted on a shaft raised or lowered by the governor, and operate as follows: If only a small amount of fuel is required in the cylinder to overcome the load, the governor holds the by-pass valve open for a lengthened period and a greater amount of the oil is allowed to return to the suction pipe, while, if the load is greater, and consequently more fuel is required in the cylinder to overcome it, the by-pass valves open for a relatively shorter period and then less oil returns to the suction pipe, a greater amount of fuel passing to the cylinder. By this method of governing a very close regulation of speed is effected.

Indicator card from this engine is shown at Fig. 100.

The Diesel engine has created great interest in engineering circles the world over, and many tests have been made of it. Professor Denton, of the Stevens Institute, Hoboken, N. J., in 1898 conducted a series of tests on this engine, and according to his report of those tests the consumption of fuel was 0.534 lbs. per B. H. P. per hour at full load, and at less than half load 0.72 lbs. per B. H. P. per hour. This is

CARD FROM SINGLE CYLS 16x24 ENGINE AT AMER.& BRITISH MEG. CO. - PROVIDENCE 160 R.P.M. - SPRING 400LBS, PERINCH MEP. 97LB3 - IHP 94.7

FIG. 100.

equivalent to a thermal efficiency (on the I. H. P.) of 37.7 per cent.

The following is the heat-balance table as shown by Professor Denton:

PER	CENT.
Heat of combustion accounted for by indicated	
power	37.2
Removed by jacket	35.4
Remainder	27.4

Total heat of combustion..... 100.0

Another type of the Diesel engine, that made by the manufacturers in Sweden, is shown at Fig. 101.

The following tests were made by Prof. Meyer in 1900 on a German type 30 H. P. engine. The

218

cylinder 11.8" diam., 18.1" stroke, air-pump cylinder 1.9" diam., 3.1" stroke. Air was taken from motor cylinder at a pressure of 20 atmospheres and com-

FIG. IOI

pressed to 45 or 60 atmospheres. Negative work in the motor cylinder was equivalent to 5.66 H. P. at 181. R. P. M. The air pump was not indicated, consequently the effective power is not given. The mean indicated pressure at normal load was approximately 90 lbs. per square inch. The exhaust gases were invisible. Two kinds of fuel were used, American petroleum, specific gravity 0.79, having 18,540 B. T. U. per lb., and Tegern See (Bavaria) crude oil, specific gravity 0.789.*

TABLE	VIIIRESULTS	OF	TRIALS	OF	A	DIESEL	OIL	ENGINE	
(MEYER), 1900.									

	An	nerican	Petrolet	Raw Tegern See Oil.			
Load on Brake.	Full Load.	Nor- mal.	³ / ₄ Load.	Half Load.	Nor- mal.	Load.	Half Load.
Revs. per minute Brake (or actual)		181.1	184.0	183.3	181.2	181.8	185.0
H. P., metric Indicated H. P. (mo-	39.45	30.17	23.81	15.26	30.18	23.5	15.4
tor cyl.) Mech. efficiency Oil used per B. H. P.,	48.2 82	39.52 76	33.10 72	25.02 61	40.96 73	33.0 71	26.4 58
per hourlbs. Percentage of heat)	0.48	0.45	0.48	0.57	0.47	0.49	0.57
of oil as useful work	28	30	28	24	29.8		

CRUDE OIL VAPORIZER.

On the Pacific Coast crude oil is now being largely used for fuel. In many instances this fuel is used, being vaporized or gasified in a separate apparatus and is then consumed in the ordinary gas engine. This

*"Gas and Petroleum Engines." By Prof. Wm. Robinson. Second edition. Page 777. apparatus is separate from the engine, the oil being entirely gasified before it reaches the engine cylinder. Such vaporizing apparatus or retorts are made by various manufacturers, but in general principle they are similar. The heat of the exhaust gases from the engine is utilized to heat the retort into which the oil is introduced, where it is gasified.

Mr. Frank H. Bates has drawn attention to these various retorts, which usually consist of a cast-iron chamber enclosing an inner chamber, also of cast iron.* The fuel to be gasified enters the inner ribbed chamber through suitable openings, and the gas is drawn from the chamber through a separate connection from the inner chamber to the engine cylinder. The exhaust gases from the engine are connected to the outer chamber and pass around, heating the inner chamber to a temperature necessary for vaporization. Provision is made to draw off the residue of the crude oil, which is not capable of vaporization, and provision is also made to cleanse the vaporizing chamber of deposit of carbon and other solid matter.

In the "Economist" retort the inner ribbed chamber, or drum, is made to slowly revolve, and, the ribs being spirally shaped, the oil is propelled from end to end and the heat is then equally distributed around the inner chamber. In service where the load is fairly constant, and where opportunity to cleanse the retort occasionally, is afforded, these retorts have given excellent results. For installations, however, such as

*See Journal of Electricity, Power and Gas, Vol. XIII., p. 5. electric railway service, or where the load varies between wide limits and where continuous running is imperative, it is stated that difficulty has been experi-

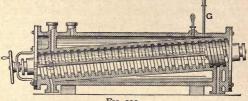


FIG. 102.

enced, due to the fluctuating temperature of the retort heated by the exhaust gases, which involves improperly regulated supply of vapor to the cylinder. To overcome this difficulty with varying loads, Messrs. C. C. Moore & Co. have developed an improved system of using crude oil in connection with gas engines.

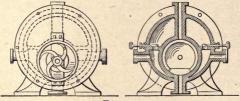


FIG. 103.

The generator, as made by this company, is shown in Figs. 102 and 103, in which are shown a longitudinal elevation of the generator, end elevation, and also the

generator connected up to its drainage chamber for the automatic removal of the deposit. It will be noted from Fig. 102 that a scraper is arranged which can be moved from end to end of the vaporizer by means of the hand wheel. This scraper is shown in Fig. 105. The oil supply is regulated by means of a thermostatic valve, and is automatically maintained at a constant level by this means. The method of operation is as follows:

Oil is first fed into the vaporizing chamber by means of a valve until the level in both this chamber and in the oil feed device is a little above the level of the upper drain pipe. A heating device is then inserted into the exhaust gas passage, heating the vaporizing chamber to about 300° Fahr. The engine is started by means of compressed air, and when in operation air heavily charged with oil vapor passes through the nozzle G, Fig. 102, to the engine cylinder. The exhaust gases from the engine afterwards furnish the heat necessary to maintain the vaporizer at a proper temperature; these gases pass around the generator, and thence by the exhaust pipe to the roof. The temperature of this chamber is regulated by the thermostatic valve, which, when the temperature of the vaporizer rises too high, allows the exhaust gases to be bypassed from the vaporizer and pass directly to the roof. The thermostatic device consists of an aluminum tube inserted directly into the vapor chamber, around which the exhaust gases pass. The aluminum tube is closed at its upper end and is attached to a system of levers so arranged as to exaggerate its movement, caused by the variation in temperature. Accordingly, when the temperature of the vaporizer chamber rises above that required, the expansion of the aluminum tube is arranged to close a needle valve, which allows the pressure of the exhaust gases from the engine to lift a larger valve, thus opening a passage outside the vaporizer, through which the exhaust passes instead of entering the chamber around the vaporizing retort. By this means the temperature of the retort is regulated within very close limits.

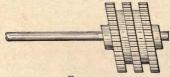


FIG. 105.

The proper level of the liquid fuel to be vaporized is regulated by an automatic ball check valve placed in the chamber marked I, Fig. 106, through which the oil passes to the vaporizer. A relief valve is inserted in the supply pump, so that when the valve to the vaporizing chamber is closed the fuel can by this means flow back to the tank. The retort is readily cleansed by means of the scraper already referred to, shown in Fig. 105, which is operated by hand periodically. In the larger size installations made by Messrs. C. C. Moore & Co. more extensive equipment is provided, in which arrangement is made to utilize the heat rejected by the exhaust gases and also

224

ā

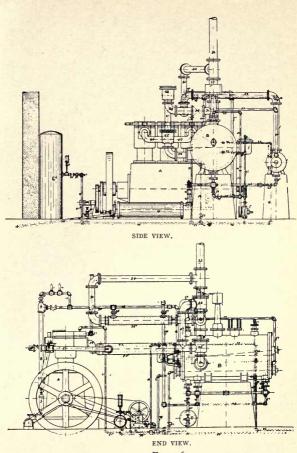
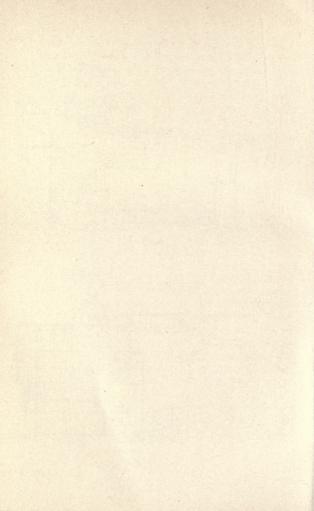


FIG. 106.

⁽To face p. 224.)



the heat given off from the water jacket, and in which installations the residue of the oil is partly used also. In these outfits a combination of oil vapor and water gas is formed, two superheaters being added, one of which is heated by the exhaust gases, in which part of the cooling water issuing from the water jacket is turned into steam; the second superheater is heated by the burning of residue oil in connection with compressed air. In this way, it is stated, steam raised to approximately 1600° Fahr. in the chamber C, Fig. 106, is mingled with the oil vapor forming the combination of oil vapor and water gas referred to. By the use of this apparatus a greater economy is effected and a greater part of the heat of the fuel utilized.

The following is a brief description of the accompanying illustrations, Fig. 106:

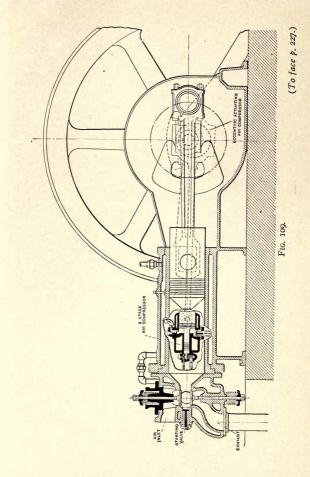
The three-cylinder Westinghouse gas engine of the vertical type is shown at A. The generator by which the crude oil is vaporized is shown at B. The superheater (heated by residual oil burners) is marked C. The chamber for drainage of residuals is shown at D. H is an air-compressor operated by belt from the engine crank-shaft. I is the automatic oil feed, which maintains the proper level of the oil in the generator. E, E^1 and E^2 are the air storage tanks maintained at a pressure of 160 lbs. per square inch. F is the rotary oil pump which raises the fuel from the storage tank underground to the vaporizer. The water-circulating pump which supplies the cooling water to the cylinders is shown at G.

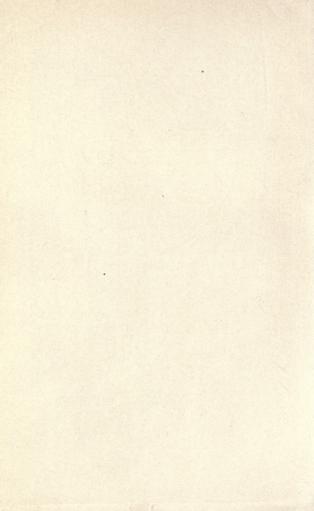
A separate vaporizing attachment for using crude

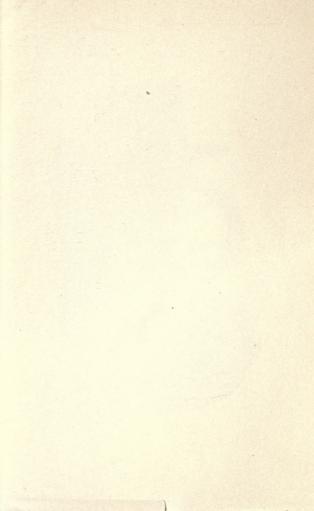
oil of the type already mentioned is shown at Fig. 108. The vaporizer is separate from the engine, being attached to the gas or gasoline engine, where it is required to use crude oil as fuel instead of gas or gasoline. The outfit shown is the Fairbanks-Morse gas or gasoline engine, which has attached to it the outside apparatus for vaporizing the oil, the vaporizer being a cast-iron chamber into which the liquid oil is injected. This chamber is heated while in operation by the exhaust gases. Before starting it is necessary to use an outside lamp, in order that the chamber may become heated to the temperature required to vaporize the fuel. The oil is mixed with air drawn into the vaporizer and becomes vaporized in this chamber, and is drawn therefrom into the cylinder in the usual way.

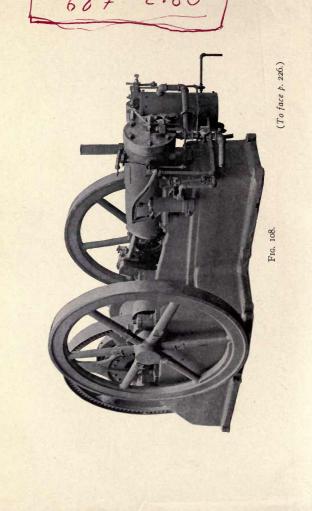
As will be seen from the illustration, the engine shown at Fig. 108 is geared directly up to hoisting drum. These outfits are very largely used for mining and similar purposes, where hoisting engines can be readily utilized.

A new type of oil engine, made in sizes from 85 H. P. upwards, is shown at Fig. 109. This engine is manufactured and patented by the De La Vergne Machine Company and is known as their Type FH oil engine. It operates on the four-cycle principle, and is single acting, of the horizontal type, and is furnished in either single or twin cylinder units. The largest size which this company has furnished hitherto is 250 H. P. twin cylinder, but engines of larger size are in course of construction.







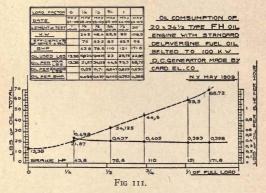


This engine is equipped with a two-stage air compressor shown in the sectional view at Fig. 109, which is operated directly from the crank-shaft by an eccentric. The compressed air is used for spraying purposes and is injected into the vaporizer and combustion space with the fuel, thus insuring complete spraying of the fuel as it enters the vaporizer. Briefly stated, the method of operation of this engine is as follows:

At the first stroke of the piston outwards, air is drawn into the cylinder through an inlet valve on the top of the breech end or valve chamber. On the second or inward stroke of the piston, compression takes place. As will be seen from the indicator card at Fig. 112 the maximum pressure of compression is 260 lbs. As the process of compression is completed the fuel (fuel or crude oil as heavy as 14° Beaume) is injected into the vaporizer and mingles with the compressed air already referred to.

The spray valve shown in section Fig. 7a is positively controlled by an independent cam on the camshaft. The compressed air furnished by the two-stage air compressor is delivered at the sprayer at about 400 lbs. pressure. Only a small amount of air (about 2% of the cylinder volume) is delivered at each injection. Immediately the fuel enters the combustion space and comes in contact with the air heated by the process of compression together with the heated walls of the vaporizing chamber ignition takes place, and on the third or outward stroke of the piston expansion begins. The maximum pressure, as will be seen from the indicator card, is slightly over 400 lbs. At a point 85% of the stroke, the exhaust valve is opened, allowing the products of combustion to escape.

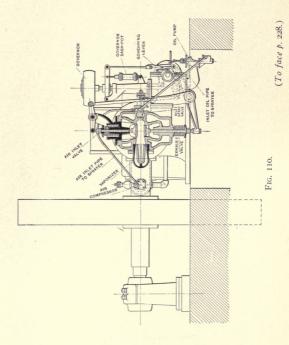
The vaporizer of this engine is a rough gun-iron casting, somewhat similar to that of Type 2 described on page 8, but without contracted opening. The oil pump is operated from the cam-shaft and has the length of its stroke varied by the governor in accordance with the load requirements.

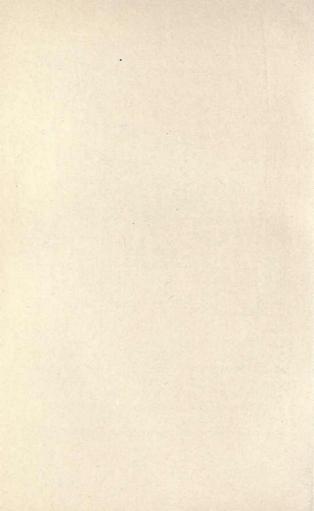


This engine is of the best design in every detail and of very heavy construction. The marked economy is shown by diagram, Fig. 111, from which it will be seen that a fuel consumption as low as 0.393 lb. of crude oil per actual horse-power per hour has been obtained.

Tests have also shown the fuel economy to be as low as 0.437 lb. at half load. (See page 248.)

The cams operating the air and exhaust valves are





accurately designed and machined. The engine is almost silent in operation. The starting is effected in the ordinary way by means of compressed air, as explained on page 105. The vaporizing chamber is heated for a few minutes before starting by means of an external lamp in a similar way as with Type 2 engines (page 8).

The regulation of speed is effected by a Hartung governor operated by gears from the cam-shaft, which actuates through levers directly on the oil supply pump, lengthening or shortening the stroke in accordance with the requirements of the load.

At this time only a few installations of this engine have been made, but the makers state that under continued and exhaustive tests made by independent engineers results even better than those shown in the accompanying diagram have been obtained.

OIL ENGINE TYPE FH

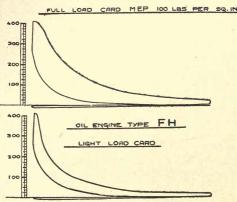


FIG. 112.

CHAPTER XIII.

FUELS.

THE fuel to be used in the type of engines here discussed is frequently a matter of inquiry, and accordingly a brief description of the various fuels used is given.

The Texas oil, which hitherto has not been so fully treated of elsewhere is discussed more fully than the other fuels.

The supply of petroleum is produced chiefly in the United States of America and in Russia, while it is also found in many other countries in small quantities.

Petroleum is found in the United States in the Central Eastern States, notably Pennsylvania, New York, Ohio and West Virginia; in Texas in the region around Beaumont and Corsicana, in California chiefly in the Kern County, Coalinga, Los Angeles, producing fields. In Russia oil fields are found around Baku and in the range of the Caucasus Mountains.

Paraffin or shale oil, a fuel produced by a slow process of distillation of "shale" and bituminous coal, is also produced in Scotland.

Crude petroleum as it issues or is pumped from the earth contains a variety of hydrocarbons of different characteristics, and after its sediment has settled it is subjected to a process of refining known as fractional distillation, by which process the various hydrocarbons are separated and are afterwards condensed into the different products known in commerce as benzine, gasoline, naphtha, being the lighter products, having a flashpoint below 73° Fahr. Next the illuminating oils, such as W. W. 150° kerosene, White Rose and other brands of a similar composition, are obtained, having a flashpoint above 73° Fahr. The next product is gas oil, or fuel oil, used largely for gas-making and also as fuel in internal combustion engines, having a flash-point of about 190°. Lubricating oils, paraffin, wax, vaseline, etc., are afterwards procured, the residue being only a heavy liquid sometimes used for fuel.

The fuels used chiefly in the engines here discussed, as already stated, are the crude oils, the illuminating oils and the fuel or gas oil.

CRUDE OILS.

In the accompanying tables will be found the characteristics of the crude oils produced from the different Russian oil fields, the American oil fields of the Allegheny region, as well as the oils produced in Texas, California and elsewhere.

The Russian crude oil is heavier than the American product found in the Allegheny region, the average specific gravity of the former being .85, that of the latter being .79.

Texas crude oil, many samples of which have been used by the writer in the Hornsby-Akroyd oil engine, is a dark, heavy liquid having a specific gravity varying from .861 to .915, the flash-point (open method) being 180° to 195°.

An analysis of this oil by Messrs. Clifford Richardson and E. C. Wallace,* taken from the Lucas well, Beaumont, Texas, 1901, in which the following, it may be mentioned, were the methods of examination, has been made.

The specific gravity was determined in a picnometer at 25° C., the flash-point was taken in a New York State oil tester, the refractive index with an Abbe refractometer at 25° C. The viscosity represents the number of seconds required for the oils to flow from a 100 c.c. pipette, according to the P. R. R. specifications. Volatility was obtained by allowing 20 grm. of crude petroleum to be heated in an open dish 23 inches diameter, 11 inches deep, to various temperatures for various periods of time, or until the loss became small enough to neglect. The volatilization then goes on below the boiling point. The vapor not being confined, there is no "cracking." The distillation in Engler's Flask was carried out in the usual way, the distillate between 150° and 300° C. representing the burning oil available commercially.

For the purpose of fractional distillation, about half a litre of oil was distilled in a litre flask of the Engler shape (but larger) supported on a six-mesh iron cloth surrounded by loose bricks covered with asbestos board. The distillate was condensed in an air-con-

*See "Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry," Vol. 20, No. 7.

denser 3 feet long connected with a Bruhl's receiver. where a vacuum of 20 mm. could be maintained. All joints were mercury sealed or of solid glass; access of air or decomposition was prevented. A current of carbon dioxide was conducted to the bottom of the distilling flask to agitate the oil and remove air from the appa-The oil was heated by a ring-flame Fletcher ratus. burner, and distilled at ordinary pressure as long as there were no signs of cracking. As soon as any decomposition was recognized, or the temperature had reached a high figure, the oil was cooled and the vacuum made. The difference in boiling point at atmospheric pressure and at 20 mm. for hydrocarbons, boiling under 760 mm. at about 320° C., is 117°, a distillate coming over at 317° at atmospheric pressure beginning to distil at 200° in a vacuum of 20 mm. The distillates were then treated twice with an excess of sulphuric acid, washed with dilute soda, dried over sodium, and then determinations repeated. Finally, one of the distillates was treated with a mixture of equal volumes of sulphuric and nitric acid, washed, boiled with sodium and examined.

EXAMINATION OF RESIDUES.—The residues left after evaporation in the open dish, or from either of the methods of distillation, are characteristic and of value in determining the nature of any petroleum, and as to whether it has a so-called asphaltic or paraffin base.

ULTIMATE ANALYSES.—These were made with the precautions which have been found necessary in burning the polymethylene hydrocarbons, which very readily escape complete combustion. Beaumont oil contains a much larger proportion of unsaturated hydrocarbons removable by sulphuric acid than either Pennsylvania or Ohio petroleum. The Beaumont oil has a high sulphur content and carries, as it comes from the wells, a large amount of hydrogen sulphide in solution. This gas has previously been observed in solution in petroleum, but not in so large quantity as at Beaumont. The sulphuretted hydrogen is largely lost on standing, and more completely on blowing air through it. After such treatment the oil contained 1.75 per cent. of sulphur in the form of sulphur derivatives of the hydrocarbons.

A comparison of the ultimate compositions of the Texas oil with other oils used for fuel shows that, while not equal to Pennsylvania and Ohio oils, owing to the low carbon and high sulphur, it is not inferior to the California petroleums in any marked degree.

	Beaumont.	Penna.*	Ohio.†
Carbon	85.03	86.10	85 00
Hydrogen	12.30	13.00	13.80
Sulphur	1.75	0.06	0.60
Oxygen and Hydrogen Loss on treatment with excess of	0.92		0.60
H ₂ SO ₄ . (Sulphuric acid)	39.0	21.0	30.0

TABLE IX.-ULTIMATE COMPOSITION.

*Engler. + Mabery, Noble Co.

	IAB	LE	A	-DEA	UMC	NI	OIL.	
_								

234

	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
110° C., 230° F.: 7 hours 162° C., 325° F. 7 " 205° C., 400° F. 7 "	19.19 31.31 57.57	20.0 27.0 49.0	41.2 43.0 59.0	47.3 58.0 68.0
To constant weight— 105° C., 221° F.: 42 hours 162° C., 325° F.: 70 '' 205° C., 400° F.: 49 ''	48.0 64.0* 74.0	48.0 57.0 74.0	48.7 61.0 75.0	58.7 71.8† 84.0

TABLE XI .- VOLATILITY IN OPEN DISH.

* 49 hours. † 42 hours.

TABLE XII.-DISTILLATION: ENGLER'S FLASKS.

	Beau- mont.	Ohio,	Penn- sylvania.
Distillation begins	110° C.	85° C.	80° C.
Below 150° Cper cent.	2.5	23.0	21.0
150°—300° C	40.0	21.0	41.0
300°-350° C "	20.0	21.0	14.0
350°-400° C "	25.0	27.0	{23.0 99.0
Loss on acid treatment (150°-			())
300° C. fraction)	10.0	5.0	1.8
150°—260° Cper cent.	30.0		
Loss on acid treatment. "	8,0		
Percentage of acid used "	7.0	2.5	2.0

TABLE XIII .- SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND REFRACTIVE INDEX.

	Beau	mont.	Oh	iio.	Pennsy	lvania.
	Sp. Gr.	Refrac. Index.	Sp. Gr.	Refrac. Index.	Sp. Gr.	Refrac. Index.
Below 150°	(Amou sma		0.7297	I.412	0.7188	1.415
150°-300°	0.8749	I 473	0.8014	I.442	0.7984	1.437
300°-350°	0.9089	I.50I	0.8404	I.468	0.8338	1.462
350°-400°	0.9182	1.508	0.8643	1.481	Paraffin	1.470
	After a	acid trea	tment.			
150°—300°	0.8704	1.473	0.8006	1.443	0.7791	1.438

TABLE XIV.—CALORIFIC POWER OF VARIOUS DESCRIPTIONS OF PETROLEUM, ETC. (B. REDWOOD.)

	Grav-	Cł		al Com- tion.	Coefficient of Expansion.	Am't of Water Evaporated Per Unit of Fuel.	Effect in Heat Units.
Description of Oil.	Specific (ity at o	'n.	ė.	en.	fici	of	fec t l
	oec	Carbon	Hydro. gen.)xygen	ExI	n't apc	Eff
	S	Ca	H	0x	07	Evil	
Heavy Petroleum from					1.00		
West Virginia	0.873	83.5	13.3	3.2	0.00072	14.58	10,180
Light Petroleum from	1.1	1		Sur !			
West Virginia	0.8412	84.3	14.1	I.6	0.000839	14.55	10,223
Light Petroleum from		0	0				· · ·
Pennsylvania Heavy Petroleum from	0.810	82.0	14.0	3.2	0.00084	14.05	9,963
Pennsylvania	0 886	84.9	12 7	1.04	0.000721	TE 20	10,672
American Petroleum	0.820		14.7	I.04 I.0	0.000868		9,771
Petroleum from Parma	0.786		13.4	1.8	0.000706		10,121
Petroleum from Pech-						-3.9-	
elbronn	0.912	86.9	11.8	I.3	0.000767	14.30	9,708
Petroleum from Pech-		1	1.5				
elbronn	0.892	85.7	12.0	2.3	0.000793	14.48	10,020
Petroleum from	01	0.0			0.0		
Schwabweiler Petroleum from	0.801	86.2	13.3	0.5	0.000858	15.30	10,458
	0.820		13.6	6.9	0.000843	1	
Petroleum from Han-	0.029	19.5	13.0	0.9	0.000043		
over	0.802	80.1	12.7	6.9	0.000772		
Petroleum from Han-				0.9			
over	0.955	86.2	11.4	2.4	0.000641		
Petroleum from East			22		1.		
Galicia	0.870	82.2	12.1	5.7	0.000813	14.23	10,085
Petroleum from West				2. I			
Galicia	0.885		12.6	(N. O.)	0.000775		10,231
Shale Oil from Ardèche Coal Tar from Paris	0.911	80.3	11.5	8.2 (O. S. N.)	0.000896	12.24	9,046
Gasworks	1 011	82.0	76	IO.1	0.000743	12.77	8.916
Petroleum from Balak-	1.044	02.0	1.0	10.4	0.000743	12.11	0.910
hany	ō.822	87.4	12.5	0. I	0.000817		11,700
Light Petroleum from	12.0						
Baku	0.844	86.3	13.6	0. I	0.000724	16.40	11,460
Heavy Petroleum from	1.11	-	-				
Baku	0.938	86.6	12.3	I.I	0.000681	15.55	10,800
Petroleum residues	0	0-				12	
from Baku Factories			II.7 I2.0	1.2	0.00001		10,700
Petroleum from Java Heavy Oil from Ogaio			12.0	0.9	0.000759		10,831
incavy on nom Ogalo	0.905	07.1	10.4	2.3	0.0000005	14.75	10,001
		-					

TABLE XVCOMPOSITION, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES, ETC., OF VARIOUS DESCRIPTIONS OF PETROLEUM. (B. REDWOOD.)	XV	Ĩ.	IMO	ISOC	TIOI	N, 1	Рну	SIC.	AL	PRO	PER (B.	RI	EDW	ERTIES, ETC., (B. REDWOOD.	., OF	'A e	ARIO	us D	ESCI	LUIA	NOI	S OF	PE	TRC	LEU	.WI	
Description of	Elei Co	Elementary Composi- tion.	cary si-		Pe	rcen	itag	e of	Percentage of Distillate at °C.	illat	e at	°C.		Sp	Specific Gravity	Gra	vity	Coeffi- Composi- cient of tion of Dis-	m- ti	om on on	Composi- tion of Dis-		Specific Gravity		Specific Gravity	fic	otific
Petroleum, etc.	υ	Н	н 0	100° 120° 140° 160° 180° 200° 220° 240° 260° 280°	1200	140°	160°	180°	300	220	240	360	280	-	at	at °C.	-	Expan sion.		C H	0 1		of Distil- late at °C.	1 C-1	of Distil- of Resi- late at °C, due at °C	SI-	ols)
Heavy Virginia Petroleum (135) m.)	83.5	13.3	3.2	1.0		1.3		12.0						000	.873	50.10	0.853		72 85	.3 13	.0	8 I 3°		19 13	0.819 13-3° 0.864 10,1	.864	IO,I
Light Virginia Petroleum (200 m.)	84.3	14. I	3. f	r.3	4.3	0.11	17.7	25.2	28.					°.	.8412	50.1°	0.806		339 84	.0 I4	.4 I.	6 14 e	0.7	0.762 I4*		0.860 10,2	10,2:
Light Pennsyl- vania Petrole- um (200 m.) 82.0 14.8 3.2 4.3 10.7 16.0 23.7 28.7 31.0	82.0	14.8	3.5	4.3	10.7	16.0	23.7	28.7	31.0				:	°0.	.816	50.10	0.784	0° 0.816 50.1° 0.784 0.00084 85.1 14+3 0.6 13.6° 0.733 13.6° 0.845	34 85	. 14	.3 0.	6 r3.6	0.7	35 13	.6° 0.	845	9,90
Heavy Ohio Pe- 84.3 I3.1 2.7	84.2	13.1	2.7	:	÷	:	:							• 0 ·	.887		0.853	0.853 0.000748 85.4 14.0 0.6 14.8° 0.860 10.36	48 85	.4 I4	.0		:		.8°	860	10,30
Heavy Pennsyi- vania Petrole- um (200 m.) 84.9 13.7 1.4	84.9	13.7	н.4	:	:	÷							. 12.6	000	.886	50.10	0.853	30 30 35,712,211,14 0.586 [50,17] 0.833 0.000721 [85,712,21,114 85,712,21,114 0.762 13 85,712,21,114 0.762 13 85,712,210,00 13,4112,100,00 14,000 14,0000 14,00000 14,00000 14,00000 14,00000 14,0000000000	21 85	At 350° 86.7 12 86.7 12	0 H	8 13.2	0.9	62 I3		0.875 10,67	10,67
Java Petroleum 87.1 12.0 0.9	87.1	12.0	6.00	1.0		:	:		1.0 7.7 15.0 22.3 24.3	22.	3 24.		:	• • •		53°	0.888	0.888 0.000764 86.2 12.2 1.6 0.811 13.3° 0.935 20,83	164 86	.2 12	.2 1.		. 0.8	II 13.	3° 0.	935 z	10,83
	83.6	5 14.0	83.6 14.0 2.14	0.8	3.0	9.3	r6.	3 22.6	9.3 16.3 22.0 27.8	:	:	:	:	0° 0.827		53°	0.789	0.780 0.000923 83.0 14.1 2.0 13.10 0.778 13.30 0.914 9.59	23 83	-9 I4	.1 3.0	13.1	0.7	78 13.	3°0.	914	9,59
** **	85.0	85.0 11.2 2.8	3.8	:	:	÷	:	:			3 4.6	0.9.6	:	2.3 4.0 9.0 0° 0.972		53°	0.945	0.945 0.000652 85.1 12.2 1.7 13.20 0.762 13.20 0.942 10.18	52 85	.1 12	.2 1.	13.2	0.76	52 I3.	200.	942 1	0.18
East Galicia Pe- troleum 82.2 12.1 5.7	. 82.2	2 12.1	5.7	2.1	4.6	8.7	13.5	14.5	3 21.	25.5	32.5	:	:	•••	4.6 8.7 13.7 14.3 21.7 25.3 32.3 0° 0.870	50 °	0.836	0.836 0.000813 80.5 13.6 5.9 21°	13 80	.5 13	.6 5.0	210	0.77	0.778 210		0.901 10,00	0,00
West Galicia Pe- 85:3 21.6 21. 4.0 9.8 14.3 23.3 77.0 30.7 36.7 0° 0.855 0.832 3.000775 53.8 12.9 3.3 21° 0.756 31° 0.931 10.23	. 85.	3 12.6	2.1	:	4.0	9.8	14.5	3 23.	3 27.0	30.1	36.7			000	.885	-	0.852	1000°C	75 83	.8 12	.6 3.	21.	0.78	36 210	0.0	931	0,23
																			-								

				ical Cor sition.	npo-	Hea Pov	ting ver.
Locality.	Fuel.	Sp. Gr. at ° C.	Car- bon.	Hy- dro- gen.	Oxy- gen.	Actual Calori- metric (lb. C. Units.)	
Dente	D. 1 . C.		0	1.00	12.0	100 J 4000	-
Russian	Petrol. refuse			11.7	I.2		
			84.94	13.96	I.2	10,340	
Caucasian	Heavy Crude	0.938	86.6	12.3	I.I	10,800	11,200
" (Novorossisk)			84.9	11.63	1.458	10,328	
Pennsylvanian	46 46	0.886	84.9	13.7	I.4		10,672
American	66 66		86.894				
44	Refined						
			80.583				
	Crude "		83.012				
	crude		03.012	13.009	3.099	11,094	

TABLE XVI.-OIL FUEL. (B. REDWOOD.)

TABLE XVII.—CALORIFIC POWER OF CRUDE PETROLEUM. (B. REDWOOD.)

	Sp. Gr.	Calories.
Heavy Lubricating Oil, White Oak, { Western Virginia	0.873	10,180
Light Illuminating Oil, Oil Creek, Pa.	0.816	9,963
Oil from Dandang, Leo Rembang, }	0.923	10,831
Light Oil from Baku	0.884	11,460
Oil from Western Galicia	0.885	10,231
" " Eastern "	0.870	10,005
" " Parma	0.786	10,121
" " Schwahweiler	0.861	10,458

FUELS.

CALIFORNIA CRUDE OIL.

The crude petroleum procured in the various oil fields of California, from the information available, appears to vary considerably in its characteristics. According to the report of the Chamber of Commerce of San Francisco, in 1902 the oil-producing fields of Kern River, Coalinga, Los Angeles, Fullerton, with many others, in which over 2,000 wells were in operation, produced an average daily supply of over 37,000 barrels. It has been used hitherto chiefly for fuel purposes, and having in most instances an asphaltum base, is most suitable for this purpose. The characteristics of the oil vary so widely, however, that while some samples can only be used for fuel, that produced in other wells would yield illuminating oils on distillation. in considerable quantity. The following is the analysis of two samples of the distillates from the Kern River field :

	(Flash test was taken,
	using the open
	method.)
Gravity0.901	0.859
Beaumé	34°
Flash	119° F.

According to Mr. Paul Prutzman,* the oil produced in Coalinga oil field varies from 11.5° Béaume to 45°. The viscosity of various samples varies from 68 to 296, while the flash point varies from 220° to 278° F. This writer also refers to the refining qualities of various samples, from which it would appear that on distillation

* Pacific Oil Reporter, Vol. 4, No. 35.

while some of the oil would give far greater amount of kerosene (42° B.) than others, the average yield of kerosene on distillation would be about 14 per cent; while the engine distillate (48 to 52° B.) given off from the above-mentioned samples would also vary considerably in quantity, the average would, however, be approximately 14 per cent—the products which were obtained being of a lighter quality than kerosene were inconsiderable. This fuel is now used on the Pacific coast in large quantities, both under boilers for generating steam, in gas engines having first been gasified, as explained in Chapter XII., as well as in the oil engine proper, where it is vaporized by the same methods as with kerosene.

FUEL OIL.

The oil known as fuel or gas oil, as already stated, is procured in the process of fractional distillation after the lighter oils and the illuminating oils have been taken off. Various samples of this fuel have come within the writer's notice, the characteristics of which have varied considerably, as will be seen from the following table:

FUI	EL OIL.	
Specific gravity	0.832	.878
Beaumé	36°	30.2°
Flash-point	144° F.	298° F.
Fire test	183° F.	247° F.

This fuel is much used in oil engines in the United States. With the heavier grades a slight deposit of carbon is left in the engines, which requires periodical removing.

TEST OF FUELS

TABLE-THE CALORIFIC POWER OF PETROLEUM OILS AND THE RELATION OF DENSITY TO CALORIFIC POWER.

The following are extracts of tests of various samples of crude oils, representing the products from the principal oil fields of the United States, and were made by H. C. Sherman and A. H. Kropf, at Columbia University, N. Y., during 1908, and are reprinted from the Journal of the American Chemical Society.*

	1					
Specific Gravity,	Baume	Calories per	B. T. U. per	B. T. U. calcu-	Per- centage	Description.
15°/15°.	Degrees.	Gram.	Pound.	lated.	Error.	
0.7100	67.2	11,733	21,120	20,038	- 0.91	Gasoline.
0.7830	48.8	11,121	20,018	20,206	+ 0.92	Kerosene.
0.7850	48.35	II,IIQ	20,014	20,104	+ 0.80	Cal. refined.
0.7945	46.2	11,128	20,030	20,098	+ 0.33	W. Va. crude.
0.8048	44.0	11,149	20,068	20,010	- 0.29	Ohio crude.
0.8059	43.7	11,143	20,057	19,998	- 0 29	Penna. crude.
0.8080	43.2	11,001	19.802	19,979	+0.88	Cal. refined.
0.8103	42.8	11,090	19,963	19,962	± 0.00	Kansas refined.
0.8237	40.0	10,981	19,766	19,850	+0.42	W. Va. crude.
0.8324	38.2	10,990	19,782	19,778	- 0.02	Penna. crude.
0.8418	36.3	10,950	19,710	19,702	- 0.04	Ohio crude.
0.8421	36.25	10,997	19,795	19,698	- 0.48	Indian Ter.
0.8436	36.0	11,069	19,924	19,690	- 1.17	Indian Ter.
0.8510	34.5	10,958	19,724	19,630	- 0.47	Kansas crude.
0.8580	33.2	10,772	19,389	19,578	+ 0.95	Kansas crude.
0.8597	32.8	10,766	19,379	19,562	+ 0.95	Illinois crude.
0.8640	32.05	10,867	19,555	19,530	- 0.12	California Ref.
0.8914	27.I	10,690	19,242	19.332	+ 0.45	Texas crude.
0.8970	26. I	10,753	19,355	19,294	- 0.31	Texas crude.
0.9065	24.45	10,751	19,352	19,228	- 0.63	Texas crude.
0.9087	24. I	10,712	19,282	19,213	- 0.35	Texas crude.
0.9158	22.9	10,318	18,572	19,166	+ 2.58	Calif. crude.
0.9170	22.7	10,613	19,103	19,157	+ 0.28	Fuel oil.
0.9644	15.2	10,327	18,589	18,858	+ 1.42	Calif. crude.
	1000	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 K	11-11-	-		

DENSITIES AND HEATS OF COMBUSTION OBSERVED AND CALCULATED.

* Journal American Chemical Society, Vol. XXX, No. 10, October, 1908.

CHAPTER XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS.

OWING to the increasing use of the metric system, the following comparisons of United States and metric measures and weights, etc., prepared by C. H. Herter, are added. The unit of length is the metre = 39.37inches; the unit of capacity is the litre = 61.0236 cubic inches; the unit of weight is the gramme = 15.43236grains.

The following prefixes are used for subdivisions and multiples: $\text{Milli} = \frac{1}{1000}$, $\text{Centi} = \frac{1}{100}$, $\text{Deci} = \frac{1}{10}$; Deca = 10, Hecto = 100, Kilo = 1000, and Myria = 10,000. In abbreviations the subdivisions begin with a small letter, the multiples with a capital letter. For example:

Centimetre (.or)	Millimetre .	(1001)	denoted by	mm.
Decimetre (.1)				
Metre (I.). "m. Decametre (10.). "Dm. Hectometre (100.). "Hm. Kilometre (1000.). "Km. I Centiare (1m ³). "ca. Square decimetre. "dm ³ . "ca. Decilitre. "m ³ . "dm ³ . Decilitre. "m ³ . "m ³ .				
Decametre (10.)				
Hectometre (100.)				
Kilometre (1000.)				
1 Centiare (1 m²). "ca. Square decimetre. "dm³. Cube metre. "m³. Decilitre. "dl. Milligram. "mg.				
Square decimetre. " dm³. Cube metre. " m³. Decilitre. " dl. Milligram. " mg.		(1000.)		
Cube metre. " m³. Decilitre. " dl. Milligram. " mg.		(1 m^2)		
Decilitre	Square decim	etre	••••••	
Milligram " mg.	Cube metre			
Milligram "mg. Kilogram "Kg.	Decilitre			dl.
Kilogram "Kg.	Milligram			mg.
	Kilogram			Kg.

METRIC to U. S.	PRESSURESPRESSURES11b. per sq. in: \mathbf{r}_{10} , per sq. in:11b. pre sq. in: \mathbf{r}_{10} , per sq. in:11b. T. U.equantity of heat required to raise11b. T. U.equantity of heat required to raise11b. T. U.per sq. in:11b. T. D.per sq. in:11b. T. D.per sq. in:11b. T. D.per sq. in:11b. T. D.per sq. in:11b. T. T. Solvaranti, T. D.11b. T. T. Solvarant
U. S. to METRIC	PRESSURES I lb. per sq. inc 1 lb. per sq. inc 1 lb. per sq. inc 1 lb. per sq. it 1 lb. per sq. it 1 lb. per sq. it 1 atmospher (14,7) lbs. per cm ⁴ . 1 atmospher (14,7) lbs. per los (15, or la 18, water, 1° C. 1 atmospher (15, or la 18, water, 1° C. 1 atmospher (16, cm ⁴) lbs. per los (15, or la 18, per los (15, per los (15, or la 18, per los (15, per los (15, or la 18, per los (15, per los (15, or la 18, per los (15, per los (15, or la 18, per los (15, per

MISCELLANEOUS.

U. S. to METRIC	METRIC to U.S.
CUBIC AND CAPACITY MEASURES	CUBIC AND CAPACITY MEASURES
r cubic inch= 0.016387 l = 16.3871 cm ³ . $ rm^3 = 1 $ stere = 35.3145 cu. ft. = 1.308 cu. yds.	m^{3} . = 1 stere = 35.3145 cu. ft. = 1.308 cu. yds.
I cubic foot = 0.028317 m^3 . = 28.317 l .	r cm ³ o.06102 cu. inch r dm ³ . = r litre = 61.02338 cu. inches
Γ U.S. gallon $= 3.7854$ l. r quart (lig.) $= -64$ gallon $= 0.04636$ l.	or .0353r cu. feet or 1.0567 liq. quarts
r barrel (31.5 gals.) = 1.1924 Hl.	I HI. = 3.53145 cu. feet or 0.838636 barrel (31.5 U. S. gal. per bbl.)
WEIGHTS	WEIGHTS
I grain $(= \frac{7000}{10}$ lb.) = 0.0045 g. (gramme) I ounce (avdup.) = 28.35 g.	r g. (gramme) = 15.432 grains or 0.035274 avdup. ounces
r pound (avdup.) = 453.592 g. = 0.4536 Kg.	r Kg = 2.20462 avdup. lbs.
I ton of 2240 lbs = 1.016 T. = 1016.05 kg. I ton of 2000 lbs = 0.0072 T. = 007.185 Kg.	I T. (tonne) = 0.9842 ton of 2240 lbs. or 19.684 cwts., or 1.1023 ton of 2000 lbs.
	or 2204.62 lbs.
COMPOUND UNITS	COMPOUND UNITS
I grain per cu. foot $= 2.28334$ grammes per m ³ . 1 lb. per cu. foot $= 16.01837$ Kg. per m ³ .	= 2.28334 grammes per m ³ . I gramme per m ³ . = 0.436998 grains per cu. ft. = 16.01837 Kg. per m ³ . I Kg. per m ³ . = 0.062428 lbs. per cu. ft.

OIL ENGINES.

MISCELLANEOUS.

U.S. to METRIC

LINEAR

1 inch = 25.4 mm.	1 m. = 30.37 in. or 3.2808 ft.
$1 \text{ foot} \dots = 0.3048 \text{ m}.$	or 1.0936 yds.
1 yard = 0.9144 m.	I mm = 0.03937 inch
1 mile = 1.6093 Km.	
	1Km.=1003.61vds.oro.621mile

SQUARE	SQUARE
$1 \text{ sq. inch } \dots = 6.4516 \text{ cm}^2.$	$I m^{9} = 10.7639 sq. ft.$
$I \text{ sq. foot} = 929.03 \text{ cm}^2$	or 1.196 sq. yards
or 0.0929 m ² .	$1 \text{ mm}^2 \dots = 0.00155 \text{ sq. inch}$
$1 \text{ sq. yard} = 0.8361 \text{ m}^2.$	$1 \text{ cm}^2 \dots = 0.155 \text{ sq. inch}$

FIRE INSURANCE.

The following are the requirements of the New York Board of Fire Underwriters for the Installation and use of Kerosene Oil Engines:

LOCATION OF ENGINE .- Engine shall not be located where the normal temperature is above 95° Fahr., or within ten feet of any fire.

If enclosed in room, same must be well ventilated, and if room has a wood floor, the entire floor must be covered with metal and kept free from the drippings of oil.

If engine is not enclosed, and if set on a wood floor, then the floor under and three feet outside of it must be covered with metal.

OIL FEED TANK .--- If located inside of building, shall not exceed five gallons capacity, and must be made of galvanized iron or copper, not less than No. 22 B. & S. gauge, and must be double seamed and soldered, and must be set in a drip pan on the floor at the base of the engine.

METRIC to U.S.

LINEAR

Tanks of more than five gallons capacity must be made of heavy iron or steel, be riveted, and be located, preferably, underground outside of the building. If there is no space available outside the building for a tank, it may, by written permission from this Board, be located in an approved vault attached to the building, or in a non-combustible and well-ventilated compartment inside the building; but no such tank shall exceed five barrels capacity.

Tanks, irrespective of the method of feed, must not be located above the floor on which the engine is set.

The base of an engine must not be used in lieu of a tank as a receptacle for feed oil. A tank, if satisfactorily insulated from the heat of the engine and approved by the Board, may be placed inside of the base.

In starting an engine, gas only, properly arranged, must be used to heat the combustion chamber.

A high-grade kerosene oil must be used, the flash test of which shall be not lower than 100° Fahr.

Oily waste and rags must be kept in an approved self-closing metal can, with legs to raise it six inches above the floor.

The supply of oil, unless in an approved tank outside the building, or in a non-combustible compartment, as above provided for, shall not exceed one barrel, which may be stored on the premises, provided same is kept in an unexposed location ten feet distant from any fire, artificial light and inflammable material, and oil drawn by daylight only.

A drip pan must be placed under the barrel.

Empty kerosene barrels must not be kept on the premises.

TABLE VI.—TRIALS OF 25 B. H. P. HORNSBY-AKROYD OIL ENGINE, JAN. 4, 1898 (ROBINSON).

Power or Load Factor.	Full Load.	Two- thirds Load.	One- third Load.	No Load.	Maxi- mum Load.
Duration of trial hours Revolutions per min. (mean) Explosions per minute "	3 202.6 101.3	3 202.4 101.2	2 203 100	I 201.5 100.7	1/4 203 101.5
Mean effective pressure (net) lb. per sq. in	45.4-43.4	31.2	18.3	6	
Indicated H. P. Brake or actual H. P	32.3-31 26.74	22.4 17.96	13.1 9.0	4.28 0	
Spent in engine friction, H.P. Mechanical efficiency, per	5.56-4.26 82.4-86	4-44 80	4.1 69	4.28	
Cent S Oil Used in Engine.			-9		-
Per hourlbs. " I. H. P., hour " " B. H. P. " "	19.75 0.61-0.63 0.74	16.75 0.74 0.91	12 0.91 1.3	5.75 1.34	
Jacket Water.					
Lb. per minute Final temperature (Fahr.) Rise in degrees " Equivalent H. P. lost	67.5 138° 47° 74.8	130° 29°	60 132° 29° 41	142° 32°	138° 26°
Indicated Pressure lb. per sq. in. above Atmosphere.				-	
Compression before ignition Explosion pressure Percentage equivalent of) effective heat from oil {	60 168	60 150	50 95	55 to 75 	•••••
Useful work at Brake Spent in engine friction	18 3		10 4.5		
Shown on indicator diagram Carried away in jacket water Balance lost in exhaust)	21 50		14.5 45.5		
gases and unaccounted { for	29		40		

The day was rainy, with mist and complete saturation of air. The engine was cold when lamp lighted at 10.15 A.M., and started working in five minutes. Observations were made in full load trial at 10.30 A.M.

From "Gas and Petroleum Engines," by Prof. Wm. Robinson, page 710.

TABLE.--RESULTS OF TESTS MADE ON DE LA VERGNE MACHINE CO.'S TYPE FH FUEL OIL AND CRUDE OIL ENGINE. 135 Horse Power, by DR. WALDO. Duration of Trial, 10 hours. Two Oils used : Solar Fuel Oil, about 0.8600 Spec. Grav. and California Crude Oil, about 0.953 Spec. Grav.-July, 1909.

Average of Four Hour Runs on	Cal. Crude Oil.	2995 79.9 79.9 1126 2.82 2.82 0.484 0.006 0.006	
A ven Four Rur	Solar Fuel Oil.	811 255 80.5 80.5 80.5 2.84 128.5 0.000 0.000 0.000	0.11
12	9	801.5 807.5 807.5 807.5 807.5 108 74 74 182 ×××× 182 0.453 0.453 182 ×××× 182 ×××× 182 0.453 0.453 182 *×××× 182 *×××× 182 ** 182 ** 182 **	
	o .	805 805 805 805 800 800 800 800 800 800	
	00	305.5 2645 2645 2645 156.2 156.2 386 0.5 0.5 0.0 0.0 386 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.	
	-	869 764 764 764 756 756 756 856 856 900 900 900 937 0.75 0.937 0.75 0.0007 355 0.0007	
	ø	222 002 002 002 102 102 102 102 102 102	
	۵u	212.5 202.5 202.5 202.5 57.5 57.5 74.5 33.5 93.5 93.5 93.5 93.5 0.457 74.5 93.5 93.5 93.5 93.5 93.5 83.5 83.5 83.5 83.5 83.5 83.5 83.5 8	YSIS.
	4	08 06 06 06 06 06 06 06 00 00 00	ANAL'
	m	313 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 25	EXHAUST GAS ANALYSIS.
	8	312 259 259 259 259 258 2585 2546 0.422 3586 0.422 3586 0.422 3586 0.422 3586 0.007 x x x x	EXHAI
	1	× 00011440 25 25	
		Amperes. Amperes. Amperes. Amperes. Anthona of the switchboard of oils. Switchboard and a switchboard	

* Excess due to oil leakage.

Half Load 4.0

2 Full Load 4 5.7 5.9 6.0

No Load 1.0 18.8

C 03

13.0 12.5 12.3

HH.
5
5
8
D
B
Z
E.
0
1-1
IN EDINBURGH.
-
4
-
63
H
H
4
MADE
-
0
ENGINES
×.
H
U
Ż
1-1
-
OIL
0
-
10
5
Z
2
2
2
~
2
VARIOUS
OF
0
S
TESTS-
SO I
田
È
5 f
-14
<u> </u>
ΞH.
H
~
X
X
1
H
9
TABLE
H
-

R. Cundall & Son.	834 15 61/2	8.77 8.43 6.86 .782	4.35 6.496 1.57 5.27 1.275	4.24 3.44 IC.54
Pollock, Whyte and Waddell.	10 18 61 <u>/2</u>	10.64 12.31 1.15 10.05 .938	4.69 10.75 2.23 8.77 1.82	3.375 5.375 4.24 2.67 4.38 3.44 20.66 19.85 10.54
Tangyes, Ltd.	11 16 6½	18.06 14.56 1806 1.50 .636	9.95 9.35 .939 7.38 .741	3.375 2.67 20.66
Blackstone & Co.	9½ 18 6½	12.6 9.40 7.45 7.42 .588	6.59 6.75 1.024 5.32 5.32 .807	3.4 2.68 19.7
Blackstone & Co.	7 14 61/2	8.13 6.78 5.35 .658	4.84 4.975 1.03 3.92 812	2.75 2.17 10.66
Blackstone & Co.	6 12 6½	5.21 4.34 .833 3.42 .656	2.84 3.125 1.099 2.46 .865	1.69 1.33 6.68
R. Stephenson, & Co.	1 12 6½	3.14 5.13 1.63 4.20 1.33	1.31 3.78 3.08 3.08 2.35	4.43 3.62 3.14
Campbell Gas Engine Co.	91/2 18 61/2	I3.87 I4.74 I.06 II.60 .83	6.73 7.985 1.186 6.28 .933	3.8 2.99 14.89
Campbell Gas Engine Co.	12 ½ 21 6 ½	18.93 22.74 1.20 17.88 .94	IO.59 I5.52 I.466 I2.22 I.152	8.23 6.47 25.55
Crossley Bros., Ltd.	10 18 6½	15.5 12.29 10.08 10.65	7.71 8.00 1.037 6.56 .85	4.03 3.30 18.01
ENGINES.	Diameter of cylinder, inches 10 Stroke, inches	Tarke horsepower 15.5 Total oil used per hour, 1b. 1.2.3 Oil per BHP per hour, 1b. 1.2.2 Cost per hour (total), pence 10.08 " per BHP per hour, pence .0.08 " per BHP per hour, pence .0.3	Brake horsepowerBrake horsepower Total oil used per hour, lb. Oil per BHP per hour, lb. Cost per hour (total), pence " per BHP per hour, pence Lieur Power, Triat.:	Total oil used per hour, lb. 4.03 Cost per hour, pence 3.30 MAXIMUM POWER TRIAL: Brake horsepower18.01

MISCELLANEOUS

RESULTS OF TEST ON HORNSBY OIL ENGINE.

By Professor W. Robinson, M.I.C.E. at Grantham England.

Date of Trial.....September 29, 1908. Type and No. of Engine.."D" No. 27,858. Rated Load, B. H. P.....32 B. H. P. Working Load. Fuel UsedRussolene H. V. O. Oil

(Refined Russian Oil).

Speed, mean revs. per min. . 230.2.

Duration of Trial..... I hour.

Compression, lbs. per sq. in.85.

Explosion, lbs. per sq. in... 260.

Brake Horse-power 32.

Fuel Consumption.

Total Weight 19.6 lbs.

Per B. H. P. Hour.....61 lbs, equals .59 pint. Calorific Value of Fuel...lower C. V. 18,450 B.T.U's. Absolute Thermal Effic'y..22.6 per cent.

The above engine was of the single cylinder horizontal type rated at 32 B. H. P. Time of starting all parts cold, 10 minutes.

The engine was a standard stock engine, built by R. Hornsby & Sons, Grantham, England.

CAMPBELL OIL ENGINE TEST

The following test of a Campbell oil engine, No. 6631, was made June 12, 1909, on 6 B. H. P. horizontal single cylinder type. The effective radius of brake=24"-25". Full load on brake=62.6 lbs. Fuel consumption at full load=0.705 pint per B. H. P. hour, at half load 0.81 pint, and at light load 0.9 pint.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The fuel used was Russian refined oil having .825 specific gravity with 83° to 86° Fahr. flashpoint. The maximum load carried by the engine was 7.4 B. H. P. The test was made at the Works, Halifax, England.

-		LOLL TO	DAD.	
Time	Net Load on Brake	R. P. M.	Oil in Reservoir	Explo- sions per Minute
10.30	64 lbs.	254	10.5 pints	98
10.45	61 "	254	9.25 "	100
11.00	62 ''	254	8.4 "	102
11.15	63 "	254	7.3 "	100
11.30	63 "	254	6.2 "	100
	H	IALF LO	AD.	
Time	Net Load on Brake	R. P. M.	– Oil in Reservoir	Explo- sions per Minute
11.30	32 lbs.	258	6.2 pints	58
11.45	33 ''	2.58	5.6 ''	62
12.00	33''	258	4.9 ''	62
	L	IGHT LO	AD.	
Time	Net Load on Brake	R. P. M.	Oil in Reservoir	Explo- sions per Minute
12.00		258	4.9 pints	24
12.15		258	4.6 ''	26
	(Overloa	D.	
Time	Net Load on Brake	R. P. M.	Oil in Reservoir	Explo- sions per Minute
	76 lbs.	252		126

FULL LOAD.

H.
LDINBURGH
0
2
14
2
m
A
H
9
13
H
NI
10
-
E
0
3
4
5
MADE
03
E
F
64
-
G
ENGINES
12
E I
OIL
H
-
()
~
02
P
VARIOUS
Ξ
14
<
P. 1
2
·
-
H
OF
-TESTS OF
OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
-TESTS OF
OF

BNGINES.	Crossley Bros.,	Campbell Gas Engine Co.	Campbell Gas Engine Co.	R. Stephenson & Co.	Blackstone & Co.	Blackstone & Co.	Blackstone & Co.	Tangyes, Ltd.	Pollock, Whyte and Waddell.	R. Cundall & Sons,
Duration of trial hours	3.762 1814	31 31	4 4 44	1.266 IO	4 11	401	44	15	4 1312	11
ective, ft.	11.322 224.5 3 221.5 204 15.5	17.586 15 15 189 1889 1889	15.952 11.37 11.37 135.63 210 13.87	14.214 41 12 29 252 3.14	10.936 70 8.55 61.45 5.21	14.040 98 10.3 87.7 218 8.13	17.529 168 43.4 43.4 124.6 190.3 12.6	16.022 204.75 18.82 185.93 200.1 18.06	115.845 112 11.5 11.5 220.5 10.64	14.372 96.25 7.54 88.71 88.71 83.71 8.77
Diameter of cylinder, inches Stroke, inches Mean effective pressure, lb. per sq. in. Explosions per minute, mean Indicated horsepower Mechanical efficiency	10 18 64.52 87.25 20.09 .771	12.5 21 49.5 76 24.48 24.48	18 ^{9.5}	7 12 39 118.5 5.39 .582	1111 20	۲ <u>۲</u>	9.5 56 81.4 14.68 .858	11 16 62.2 89.75 21.43 .842	2 ²⁰	8.75 15
Description of oil used in trial. Specific gravity. Total oil used, engine and lamps, lb Oil per I.H.P. per hour, lb	Royal I Daylight 1 793 46.25 611 .611	Russolene Russolene .826 .826 90.97 58.99 .928 1.200	Russolene .826 58.99 	Royal Daylight 6.5 1.63 1.63	Russolene F . 825 17.375 . 833	Russolene Russolene Russolene Russolene .825 .825 .825 .823 .7.125 37.025 58.25 .640 .679 .633 .806	Russolene F 37.625 37.625 .640	Russolene .823 58.25 .679 .806	Royal Daylight . 797 49.25 I.I5	Royal Daylight . 800 16.875 962

CHAPTER XV.

MARINE DIESEL ENGINES.

INTRODUCTORY.—The Diesel oil engine has already been described in Chapter XII, both as regards its method of operation, its general construction and the remarkable economy effected by its use. In recent years the application of this engine for the propulsion of ships of small and large sizes, reaching several thousand horsepower, has received very careful attention throughout the world.

There are nearly 500 ships now operating propelled by Diesel engines, and numerous engineering firms well known for the superiority of their output in nearly all countries of Europe are engaged in building them, while in this country not so many firms have yet undertaken their manufacture.

ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES.—Some of the advantages of this engine for marine purposes are:

I. The space occupied by it is less than that required for the steam engine and boilers with consequent greater space in the ship available for cargo.

2. The amount of attention required is less. The stokers and coal trimmers necessary with the steam engine ships being reduced in number if not entirely eliminated.

3. The facility for storing the fuel for the oil en-

gine as compared with that of the coal necessary for a steam engine.

4. The greater distance that a ship equipped with the oil engine can travel as compared with the steam engine because less fuel is used by it.

5. The absence of funnels of the steam engine and the elimination of smoke.

6. The quick starting of the engine which can be accomplished at a moment's notice.

7. Elimination of standby losses—that is, as soon as the engines are stopped the fuel consumption ceases.

8. Replenishing the store of fuel. At sea the coaling of a steamship is impracticable whereas oil fuel can, if necessary, be transferred at sea.

The amount of coal, varying with its quality, consumed in a steamship for propelling purposes only, is somewhat over $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. per I. H. P. per hour or 1.8 lbs. of coal per B. H. P. per hour. These figures represent the best conditions and probably a fuel consumption of 2 lbs. per B. H. P. per hour would be a fair estimate. The amount of liquid fuel used in a Diesel engine may be taken as 0.4 lbs. per B. H. P. hour. Consequently, the weight of fuel consumed in the Diesel engine as compared with the steam engine is about one-quarter to one-fifth. Again, when the engine is running at a reduced speed the relative economy of the oil engine would then be greater than with the steam engine.

The coal must be placed in a position accessible to the boilers; liquid fuel can be placed so that the space occupied by it does not interfere with the storage of the cargo. This again increases the earning capacity of the vessel. It is estimated that on a cargo steamship equipped with reciprocating engines and boilers the weight is about 300 lbs. per I. H. P., possibly 250 lbs. for turbine propelled boats. The weight of a Diesel engine including all accessories would be approximately 150 lbs. per I. H. P. and high speed engines both of the steam or the Diesel type would each be respectively nearly one-half of the weights above given. The space occupied by the Diesel engine is about the same as that occupied by the steam engine alone—thus the space occupied by the boilers is free in the Diesel engined ship and is available for cargo or other purposes.

DISADVANTAGES.—Some of the disadvantages of the Diesel engines for ships may be stated as follows:

I Reliability—the marine steam engine has been in operation for generations—most engineers are thoroughly conversant with it. The Diesel engine is comparatively new and unknown by marine engineers. It must have special care and attention. With improper handling and even with some derangement the steamship can be temporarily repaired and brought into port, whereas the Diesel engined ship under the same conditions and with the same handling might be helpless.

2. The Diesel engined ship unquestionably requires a high grade of attention, more so than does the steam engined ship, which class of help may not be available and difficult to replace (in case of sickness or casualty) in foreign ports.

3. Owing to long experience of present marine en-

gineers the steam engine can be adjusted and kept in proper operating condition more easily than can the Diesel engine.

4. Troubles with the steam plant can be more easily investigated and remedied than with an internal combustion engine, especially if it is in the hands of an inexperienced or careless or untrained attendant.

5. Maintenance of a plentiful supply of compressed air for starting and manœuvering.

Many of these disadvantages will disappear or become unimportant as the Diesel engine becomes better known to marine engineers but they are worthy of consideration at the present time.

TYPES.—The Diesel marine engines have been built as follows:

I-Four cycle single acting.

2-Two cycle single acting.

3-Two cycle double acting, and

4-Junkers engine.

For land purposes the four cycle engines have been built in the vertical type for slow and high speed and also in horizontal single acting and double acting type. The two cycle engine is also built for slow as well as high speed vertically and horizontally single acting.

For marine purposes, of course, only the vertical types are built, and they are made non-reversible and directly reversible. The four cycle engine has hitherto been chiefly used for land purposes. Greater experience has been gained with it for marine purposes also, and it has been thus used with satisfaction in smaller sizes. The tendency toward building the Diesel engine in larger sizes has brought about the desirability of the two cycle type. It has been found impracticable to build the four cycle cylinder of the large dimensions that would be required, and accordingly the only method of increasing the capacity of the engine was to multiply the number of cylinders. With the four cycle type this has proved complicated on account of the increased number of moving parts and more numerous valve motions, etc.

For engines of over 1000 H. P. the two cycle type has found greater favor. Cylinders of over 1000 H. P. have been constructed and plans have been made for such of even larger sizes. The two cycle singleacting type, on account of its comparative simplicity and the absence of piston rods and stuffing boxes has hitherto been preferred to the two cycle double-acting type.

The two cycle is capable of developing nearly double the power of the four cycle with cylinders of the same dimensions, at least, the power in the two cycle engine is increased about 75 per cent. over that of the four cycle. On the other hand, the four cycle type is slightly more economical than the two cycle, the fuel consumption being 0.4 lbs. in the four cycle and .45 lb. in the two cycle. In the four cycle type usually more complete combustion of the fuel is obtained and a somewhat lower grade of fuel can be utilized. For the larger size engines, that is those over 1000 H. P., the two cycle type has unquestionable merit over the four cycle in that it requires less space, its weight is less and it is simpler in construction.

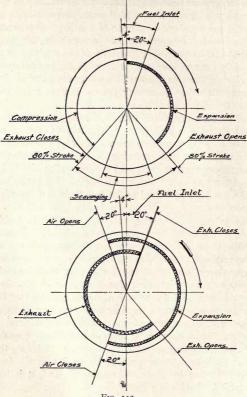


FIG. 113.

Diagrams showing the opening and closing of air inlet, exhaust and fuel inlet valves of the four cycle type and the periods of exhaust opening and scavenging and fuel inlet of the two cycle type are shown at Fig. 113.

For the information of those who are not conversant with the different processes of operation of the two and four cycle type of engines diagramatic views are shown in Fig. 114 which were given by the late Dr. Diesel to illustrate the working of each of the above named type of engines.*

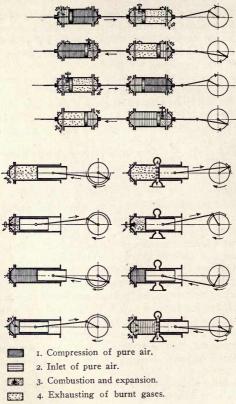
Fig. 115 illustrates indicator cards showing pressures existing in the cylinder of each type which were shown at the same time.

DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION.—The following is a brief description of some of the details of construction of the Diesel engine as they vary with different makers.

Some builders construct their engines with A frames supporting the cylinders and others build them with an enclosed crank chamber which is provided with removable covers so as to facilitate inspection of the bearings and moving parts inside the crank chamber.

All leading builders now have standard types, the capacity of the engine being increased by increasing the number of cylinders. Two to eight cylinder engines being made. By thus standardizing, the cost of manufacture is reduced—likewise the number of spare parts

*Address of Dr. Diesel to the Am. Soc. Mech. Engineers, Proceedings, Vol. 34, page 908.





which it is necessary to have on hand for repairs is reduced owing to their being interchangeable.

The compressed air (about 800 lbs. pressure) necessary for injection with the fuel is furnished by an auxiliary three stage compressor operated in some en-

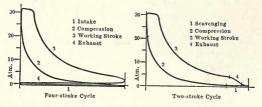


FIG. 115.

gines from the end of the main crankshaft (see Fig. 122), in others it is furnished from compressor placed tandemwise in line with the motor cylinders, while in some engines this compressor is operated by levers from the connecting rod or crosshead.

With the two cycle type the air necessary for scavenging purposes (4 to 6 lbs. pressure) is furnished by compressors or air pumps operated by levers from crosshead or piston rod (see Fig. 123), or the compressors are placed in line with the main cylinders (see Fig. 126), while in some makes a tandem cylinder and piston placed below the motor cylinder is used to furnish this air; in that case the lower piston also acts as crosshead.

In all cases an auxiliary engine is provided operating a 2 or 3 stage compressor of sufficient capacity to charge the air tanks and maintain their pressure when the air is used for reversing the main engine and for manœuvering purposes.

VALVE MOTION.—In the four cycle type and in the two cycle type where scavenging valves in the cylinder head are employed the valves are operated by means of a vertical shaft actuated by skew gearing from the crankshaft which vertical shaft is again geared to a horizontal shaft, running parallel with the crankshaft and in most engines supported by bearings on brackets attached to the upper part of the cylinders, while in others this shaft is placed lower down. To this shaft are keyed or otherwise attached the various cams required to operate each valve. The motion of the cams is transmitted to the valves through reach rods and levers as shown in the various illustrations.

COOLING.—A sufficient supply of cooling water to maintain the proper temperature of the cylinder is necessary to circulate around its water jacket—three to four gallons of water per B. H. P. hour which should not exceed an outlet temperature of 175° F. with the smaller diameter four cycle type. With the large diameter cylinders and of the two cycle type five to ten gallons of water per B. H. P. hour is required and the outlet temperature should not exceed 120° F. In the larger four cycle engines the exhaust valves are also water cooled, being made hollow, the cooling water entering and leaving through the hollow valve stem or guide. In some engines the piston is provided with a space for cooling water or cooling oil at the combustion end which liquid is conducted to and fro through sliding telescopic tubes. Provision for cooling the main crankshaft bearings is also made either by direct water cooling or by a system of cooling the lubricating oil referred to later.

LUBRICATION.—In Diesel engines of all types for marine work, particular attention has been paid to the arrangement of the lubrication. For the piston, special lubricating oil having a high flashpoint and with a very small percentage of animal oil is used. It is furnished by a positively operated force feed oil pump actuated from the camshaft or other moving part of the engine, preferably by a separate pump for each piston. The oil is delivered through four separate copper pipes to different parts of the piston and cylinder surface, thus ensuring proper distribution of the lubricant.

The main or crankshaft bearings are furnished with a plentiful supply of oil which, in the later designs of engines is delivered by gravity and is forced around and on to the bearings. Then it is conducted through an oil filter and to a special tank in which is a cooling water coil, and after proper cooling descends to the sump to be pumped through the bearings again.

The piston pin is lubricated either by a sliding tube placed on the piston or crosshead which is arranged to deliver the oil directly to the piston pin or in some designs lubricating oil is fed by pressure pump through the crankshaft which is then made hollow. The lubricant is forced on to the surface of the crankpin bearing and is conducted through a hollow space in the connecting rod up to the piston pin.

CYLINDER HEAD .--- All makers of the four cycle type

have the cylinder head water-jacketted with the air and exhaust valves placed vertically in it as shown in Fig. 127, and the oil inlet sprayer placed in the cylinder head vertically as shown in the various sectional illustrations. This design, however, is modified in the American Diesel engine built by the Busch Sulzer Bros. Diesel Engine Company of St. Louis as shown at Fig. 135, where the sprayer is placed horizontally and injects the fuel between the inlet and exhaust valves, which in this engine are placed in the same line, the admission valve opening downwards being placed above, the exhaust valve opening upwards being placed below.

The cylinder head of the two cycle type is shown in section at Figs. 126 and 127. It is water-jacketted similar to the four cycle type, in it being four scavenger valves. These allow the entrance of air at a pressure 4 to 6 lbs. (compressed in the compressor shown at Fig. 123) required to properly eject the exhaust gases and completely fill the cylinder with air. The method of operating scavenging valves is shown at Fig. 126. The sprayer, sprayer valve, starting air valve and safety valve are also inserted vertically in the cylinder head and are shown in the sectional view.

PISTONS.—The piston is made of the ordinary trunk type (see Fig. 126), with 6 to 8 cast iron piston rings and piston or gudgeon pin. In many makes of engines it is made of sufficient length to act as a crosshead, the connecting rod being directly attached within it as shown in Fig. 126.

Other builders, especially in engines of the larger

size, have found it advantageous to use a crosshead with guides similar to that used in steam engine practice. Then a shorter piston than that previously referred to is used and is shown in Fig. 124. The different advantages of the crosshead are:

I. The guides within which it works are maintained at an even temperature and are not subject to expansion and contraction of the cylinder which affect the trunk piston.

2. Lubrication. It is simpler to lubricate the crosshead which does not come in contact with the heated parts of the engine as does the trunk piston.

3. Adjustment. As the guides of the crosshead become worn they can be easily adjusted, whereas the trunk piston does not allow of adjustment for wear.

4. Piston Seizing. The possibility of the piston seizing through overheating or improper lubrication is minimized when the crosshead is used.

The above remarks refer to the single-acting engines—with the double-acting type, of course the crosshead is always necessary.

There is a decided difference of opinion amongst engineers regarding the advantages of the crosshead, many maintaining that it is unnecessary and only increases the cost of manufacture of the engine, that it also increases the overall dimensions and that the trunk piston is a simpler design and that any wear in the cylinder is caused by the piston rings.

SPRAYERS OR PULVERIZERS.—One of the most important parts of all oil engines is the sprayer or pulverizer through which the fuel is injected into the cylinder

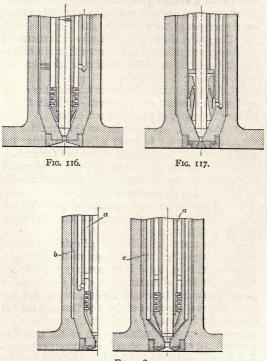


FIG. 118.

or compression chamber. A great deal of attention has been devoted in recent years to this part. Sprayers for Diesel engines are shown at Figs. 116 to 120.

Those of more recent design and used with Diesel engines are shown in Figs. 116 to 118. Fig. 116 shows

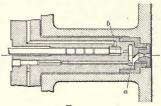
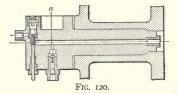


FIG. 119.



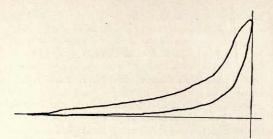
the sprayer used by many makers and is suitable for lighter oils. Fig. 117 shows this sprayer as made in Sweden. Fig. 118 shows the sprayer adopted by Messrs. Deutz, Augsburg-Nurnberg and others where it is necessary to use a slight amount (about five per cent.) of low flashpoint fuel so as to make the ignition more rapid and allow combustion of the heavy crude oil or tar oil which is 95 per cent. of the charge to ignite more readily. The method of operation of this sprayer is first, admitting into the cylinder a small quantity of the lighter oil which is followed by the larger quantity of the heavy fuel, two oil injection pumps being used for this arrangement. In this sprayer, Fig. 118, the lighter oil enters through the passage c, the heavier oil of higher flashpoint through the passage b, and the lighter oil first enters and passes to the front of the valve. When the valve is raised to allow the heavier oil or tar and air (through a) to enter the combustion space, the lighter oil is carried before it and enters first. Being of a lower flashpoint the ignition raises the temperature of compression sufficiently to ignite instantaneously the mixture including the heavier fuel. Fig. 120 shows a sprayer designed for attaching horizontally of the "open nozzle" type, where the fuel enters at a and is in direct communication with the cylinder, but further distant than in that shown at Fig. 110. Another open type sprayer is shown at Fig. 110 as made by Messrs. Koerting. In this arrangement fuel enters the chamber a, which is in direct communication with the cylinder, either during the suction stroke or before the compression has advanced.

CHAPTER XVI.

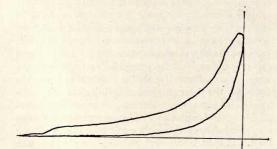
VARIOUS TYPES OF MARINE ENGINES.

THE two cycle Diesel engine built by the firm of Carels Freres Ghent is shown at Fig. 122, and in section at Fig. 123 and Fig. 124. This engine, as shown in the illustrations has six cylinders 20.08 inch diameter and 36.22 inch stroke, at 130 R. P. M. it develops 1600 actual or brake horsepower. The cylinder is cast in one piece with the supporting A frame, a separate cylinder liner being inserted. The cylinder head cast in one piece is water jacketed, each equipped with four scavenging valves, fuel inlet valve, starting air inlet valve and safety valve. Compressed air for injection purposes is furnished by 3-stage air compressor of the Reavell type operated from the crankshaft direct (in some of the later engines the injection air compressor is operated by levers thus decreasing the overall dimension lengthwise). The scavenging air pumps are operated by levers as shown in Fig. 123. Cylinder head, and cylinder are water cooled, the piston is also cooled by oil or water circulation. Indicator cards taken from this type engine are shown at Fig. 121.

The starting or manœuvering of the engines is effected by means of compressed air furnished from air receivers, in which the pressure is maintained usually by an auxiliary engine and air compressor.

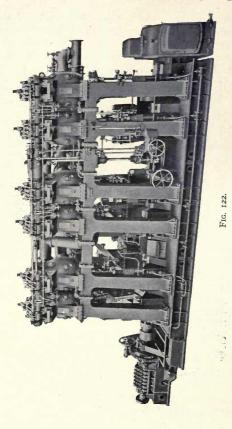


Spring 1"=361 lbs. (1 mm.=Kg), M.E.P.=76.1 lbs. (5.34 atm:). Injection air pressure 855 lbs. (60 atm:). Rpm. 187.

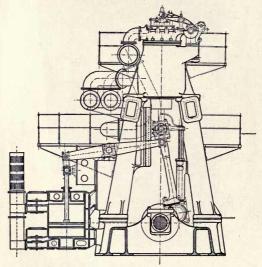


Spring 1"=361 lbs. (1 mm.=1 kg). M.E.P. 92.5 lbs. (6.5 atm:). Injection air pressure 995 lbs. (70 atm:). Rpm. 187.

FIG. 121.

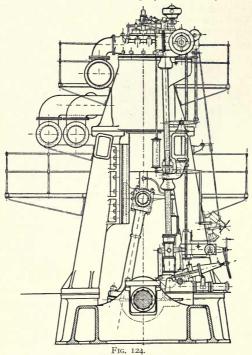


STARTING—REVERSING.—The two cycle marine Diesel engine here illustrated is controlled by means of the hand wheels shown at Fig. 125. A view of a part of the camshaft, manœuvering shaft, cams and valve motion is shown at Fig. 125a.





To start the engine it is necessary to raise the compressed air in the receivers to 600 or 800 lbs. pressure which is done by means of auxiliary engine and compressor. The crankpin being set just past dead centre, compressed air enters the combustion space of two (or three) of the cylinders, starting the pistons downward. In the remaining cylinders compression



takes place followed by ignition in the regular way. Subsequently fuel enters the cylinders previously re-

ferred to, operated by compressed air, and they also come into operation in the regular way.

In Fig. 125 are shown three hand wheels or levers. That shown at I controls the horizontal manœuvering shaft M (Fig. 125a) placed above the cylinders which is operated by means of a vertical shaft. The lever shown

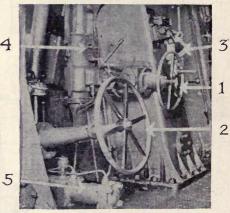


FIG. 125.

at 3 controls the air motor indicated by 5. The hand wheel indicated by 2 is provided to effect the same result and is used by hand in emergency. A dial showing what is occurring in each set of cylinders is at 4. In Fig. 125a is shown the camshaft A to which is attached the cam C actuating the scavenger valve lever B. The lever at D controls the fuel valve and E the air starting valve. These two valves being actuated through short

levers F and G and not directly from the cams. The manœuvering shaft H has a longitudinal movement and thus allows D and G, when reversing, to be brought in contact with the astern cams. Reversing the direction of rotation of the crank-shaft is effected in about six seconds by turning handle I until indicator dial 4 points to "stop." This has turned shaft H through an angle allow-



FIG. 125a.

ing cam K to force out a small sliding part lifting the roller of the fuel valve lever. Lever 3 is now moved to operate reversing motor (this can also be effected by hand, using wheel) which revolves the camshaft through the necessary angle to properly operate the scavenge valves after reversal and also moves the manœuvering shaft H so as to allow levers F and G to be in contact with the astern cams controlling, start-

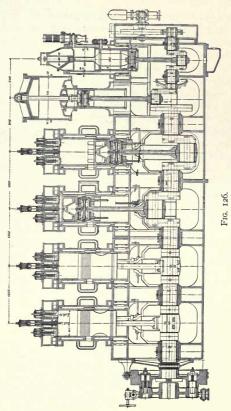
ing and fuel inlet valves. Next handwheel I is moved till dial 4 shows all six cylinders starting up on air. This is effected by still further turning shaft H, thus cam L allows sliding piece to be in such position as to hold the starting valve lever out of contact with its cam. The next movement of handwheel I allows fuel to enter three cylinders by still further movement of shaft H which rotates cam K, its nose then no longer forces out the sliding piece which is brought back by spring and allows the fuel valve cam through the short lever to come into contact with its roller. The starting valve for its cylinder is similarly put out of operation.

Further movement of handwheel I brings all six cylinders in regular operation with fuel.

With the four cycle type a complete duplicate set of cams is provided.

The process of reversing is similar in principle to that outlined above, that is, it is effected by means of the horizontal sliding movement of the camshaft and servo motors which having disengaged the cams and the valve lever rollers allows the sliding motion of the camshaft so as to bring into action the second set of cams so arranged as to open the air and exhaust valves at the proper period for reversal as well as the cam governing the oil inlet. Two or more cylinders being operated by compressed air, while the remaining ones have fuel inlet and commence regular operation.

The auxiliary propelling engines in the cargo ship "France" are shown in longitudial section at Fig. 126, and in section through the cylinder at Fig. 127. They are of the Schneider-Carels-Diesel oil engine type of



900 actual H. P. four cylinder two cycle. Each cylinder is 17.716 inch diameter and 22.047 inch stroke and operates at 234 R. P. M. Each engine is equipped with an air compressor for fuel injection, scavenging air pump as well as cooling water pumps and lubricating oil pumps. As shown in the illustration the cylinder liners are inserted into the cylinder casings bolted to cast iron closed-in frames having large inspection doors. Guards are provided inside the frame to prevent the lubricating oil from entering the cylinder. The cylinder head is similar to that previously described, being fitted with four scavenging valves, fuel inlet valve and safety valve. The cast iron pistons are made in two parts, the cooling water or oil for same circulating through the hollow connecting bolts. As will be seen from the illustration, besides the six piston rings at the top of the piston there are two at the lower part also, to prevent escape of gases into the crank case. The valve motion is similar to that previously described for this type of engine, the fuel and starting valve, however, in this engine being operated by the same lever. Reversing is effected by longitudinal movement of the cam shaft. The three-stage air compressor for fuel injection is driven directly from the crank shaft, which also furnishes the necessary air for charging the air receivers for starting. The piston is lubricated by a pump driven from the indicator shaft delivering the oil at two opposite points of the piston surface. The cooling medium of the pistons is circulated by a pump through telescopic tubes. A salt water circulating pump delivers the cooling water first to the

279

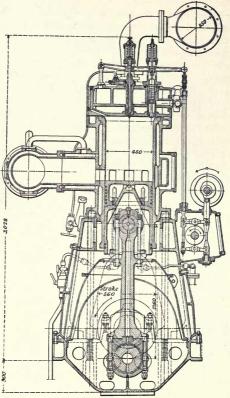
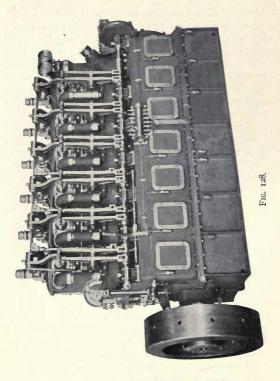


FIG. 127.

air cooler, then to the lubricating oil cooler and afterwards cools the circulating oil for cooling the piston; it then circulates around the fuel injection air compressor and cylinder head. The exhaust gases pass through a water-jacketed pipe to the silencer, which is fitted with baffle plates, and from thence to the atmosphere. Air receivers of approximately 115 cubic feet capacity are charged from an auxiliary engine and compressor. The total weight of the engine is approximately 160 lbs. per actual H. P. The engine develops 1305 I. H. P. Fuel consumption 0.462 lbs., lubricating oil consumption 0.012 lbs., per B. H. P. hour.

NEW LONDON SHIP AND ENGINE COMPANY .- The four cycle marine Diesel engine as built by the New London Ship and Engine Company is shown at Fig. 128 and also in section at Fig. 129, which illustrates the specially designed valve motion consisting of two camshafts placed in bearings attached to either side of the enclosed crankcase. The camshaft on one side through a lever operates the exhaust valve, that on the other side the air inlet valve, the fuel inlet and fuel supply pump. This engine is built with four cylinders (120 B. H. P.) and six cylinders (180 B. H. P.) each being 9" diameter and 121" stroke. Each engine operates at 350 R. P. M. The weight of the flywheel is about 2000 lbs. The total weight of the engine 8000 lbs. The engine being non-reversible, a special design of reverse gear is used. The compressed air at about 1000 lbs. pressure necessary for injection with the fuel is furnished by a 2-stage compressor placed at the forward end of engine and actuated directly from the



crankshaft. The cylinders and cylinder head are cast in one piece, the air inlet valve and housing and the exhaust valve being arranged horizontally and the fuel inlet or spray valve being vertical as shown at Fig. 129. The governor placed in the flywheel acts through levers on the suction valve of the fuel supply pump regulating the amount of fuel as required by the load. The cooling water is supplied by centrifugal pump operated from the flywheel. Lubrication to all parts is effected by force feed pump.

These makers also build two cycle type marine Diesel engines with enclosed crankcase in sizes from 300 to 2000 H. P. as well as the same type with open A-frame crosshead and crosshead guides from 500 to 2500 H. P., each of these types is single acting. The latter operates at a compartively slow speed. In both types the exhausting of the gases is effected by the usual method of exhaust ports in the cylinder walls and scavenging valves placed in the cylinder head through which the low pressure air enters, thus thoroughly ejecting the burnt gases. The fuel injection high pressure air is furnished by a two stage compressor operated directly from the crankshaft, this compressor has greater capacity than is required for injection purposes, the excess air being stored and is employed for starting and reversing purposes. Force feed lubrication is used throughout, the lubricant being cooled and contained in a closed circuit. Reversing and change of speed are controlled by one hand wheel.

The two cycle enclosed crankcase engines operate at a speed of 480 R. P. M. with the 300 H. P. and 270

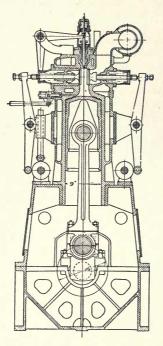
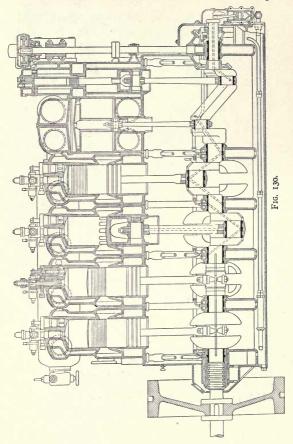


Fig. 129.

R. P. M. with the 2000 H. P. six cylinder construction. Total weight is about 50 lbs. per B. H. P. The heavier type of 2 cycle engines with A frame construction operate at slower speed and weigh approximately 100 lbs. per B. H. P.

The two-cycle Diesel oil engine as made by Messrs. Sulzer, of Winterthur, Switzerland, is shown in section at Figs. 130 and 131.* It has been made of the fourand six-cylinder construction. As will be seen from the illustration, it is of the single-acting type, the exhaust ports in the cylinder being uncovered by the piston at the end of its downward stroke, the scavenging air entering through the two valves placed in the cylinder head. These makers are also constructing their engines with air inlet ports, thus eliminating the scavenging air inlet valves. This engine is equipped with a double-acting air scavenging pump operated from the crank shaft and also two-stage air compressor furnishing high-pressure compressed air for injection purposes. Forced feed lubrication is provided with all bearings. Fig. 132 shows in section a six-cylinder Diesel oil engine as made by the Maschinen Fabrik Augsburg Nurnburg (M. A. N.), also of the two-cycle type. As will be seen from the illustration, this engine has an upper and lower cylinder in which pistons operate. The upper cylinder is the motor cylinder, the lower cylinder being used for furnishing the

*The illustrations Figs. 130 and 132 are reproduced by kind permission from the Am. Soc. of Mech. Engineers Journal, June, 1912, being embodied in an address therein by the late Dr. Rudolf Diesel.



scavenging air the compressed air for injection purposes, being furnished by the two-stage air compressors placed in line with the other cylinders at the end of the engine.

THE JUNKERS OIL ENGINE.-Briefly described, this

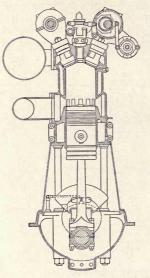


FIG. 131.

engine operates on the two cycle plan, it consists of motor cylinder of greater length than other engines in which operate two pistons. The piston nearer the

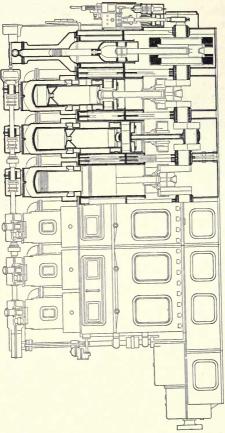


FIG. 132.

crankshaft is connected to its crank in the ordinary way, the piston farthest from the crankshaft moves in the opposite direction to that of the previously named piston, and is attached at its back end to siderods supported on each side of the cylinder, which are actuated through connecting rods from cranks each side of the main crank. Thus a three throw crank is required, the two outside cranks being in line with each other, and are set at 180° from the main centre crank. In the motor cylinder walls are two sets of ports, one set for air inlet, the other for exhaust.

The method of operation is as follows: As combustion commences the pistons travel in opposite directions. Toward the end of the stroke the forward piston first uncovers the exhaust ports then the back piston uncovers the air inlet ports, allowing pure air at a slight pressure to enter the cylinder and scavenge it thoroughly, on the backward stroke the pistons approach each other again performing compression, at the dead centre fuel is injected and expansion begins again. For marine service this engine is designed with two cylinders placed tandemwise and having four pistons in all.

Many advantages are claimed for this design among which may be mentioned the simplicity of cylinder casting and the absence of strains through it, complete balance of the reciprocating parts improved lubrication of the pistons and cylinders, high aggregate piston speed, the absence of complicated cylinder heads, ideal combustion space and decreased loss of heat to the cylinder water jackets.

CHAPTER XVII

LARGE STATIONARY ENGINES

In recent years many engineering firms in the United States have taken up the manufacture of oil engines, nearly all of them being of the Diesel cycle of operation. Some of these engines are being made of the vertical and others of the horizontal type, the former being largely made of the open crank case construction; that is, with the cylinders supported on A frames, thus allowing free access to all bearings and affording opportunity for inspection while the engine is in operation. The latter are being made by different makers both of the single-acting and double-acting type operating on the two-cycle principle and also on the fourcycle plan.

THE SNOW CRUDE OIL ENGINE.—The Snow Steam Pump Co. are now building two- and four-cycle horizontal single-acting oil engines operating on the Diesel cycle, and are shown in Figs. 133 and 134. The fourcycle engine shown at Fig. 133 has the air inlet exhaust and fuel inlet valves placed horizontally in the cylinder head, which are operated by cams placed on a horizontal cam shaft mounted at the rear of the cylinder head and actuated by gears from an intermediate shaft placed by the side of the cylinder. The fuel injection high pressure air is furnished by a two-stage air com-

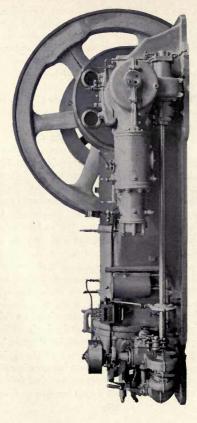
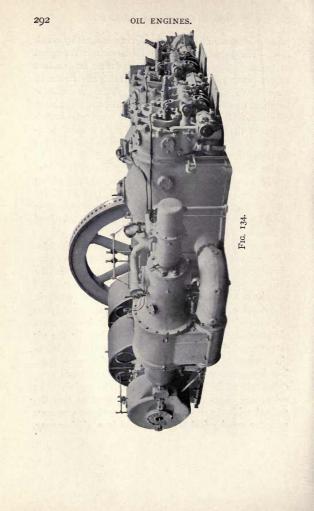


FIG. 133.

pressor actuated directly from the crank shaft by crank disc. The Jahns type of governor controls the speed of the engine by operating through levers on the fuel supply pumps, lengthening or shortening the stroke of same by a wedge arrangement. The governor is mounted on the side of the main frame, and this allows easy removal of cylinder head when required. Lubrication of the piston is furnished by a Richardson positive force feed pump, which also supplies lubricant for the valve stems and air compressors. This make of engine is equipped with cross-head operating in guides placed on the main frame of the engine, the piston being shorter than the ordinary trunk type of piston used where cross-head is not employed. Reference has previously been made to the advantages obtained by the use of the cross-head.

The two-cycle type of engine is shown at Fig. 134. This engine operates on the two-cycle principle, as previously described. Exhaust ports are placed in the cylinder wall and are uncovered by the movement of the piston at the end of its stroke. In the two-cycle type scavenging air inlet valves are placed in the cylinder head with the fuel oil inlet valve; the low-pressure air necessary for scavenging is furnished by the air compressor placed ahead of the two-stage air injection compressor as furnished with the four-cycle type. The low-pressure scavenging air passes through a receiver placed in the main frame of the engine. The valves are operated by the same method as that described with the four-cycle engine and the governor operates on the fuel supply pumps in a similar way.



LARGE STATIONARY ENGINES.

The makers guarantee the successful operation of this engine on the lowest grade of fuel or crude oils, the fuel consumption being at full load 0.5 of a lb.; $\frac{3}{4}$ load, 0.55 lb.; $\frac{1}{2}$ load, 0.6 lb.

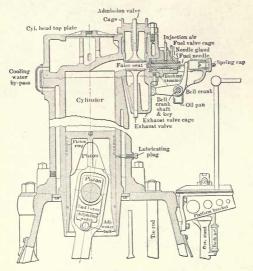


FIG. 135.

THE BUSCH SULZER BROS. DIESEL ENGINE.—The four cycle Diesel engine manufactured by this company in St. Louis, Mo., is shown in section at Fig. 135.

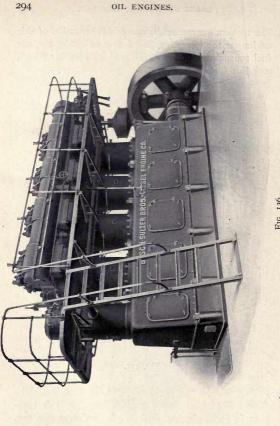


FIG. 136.

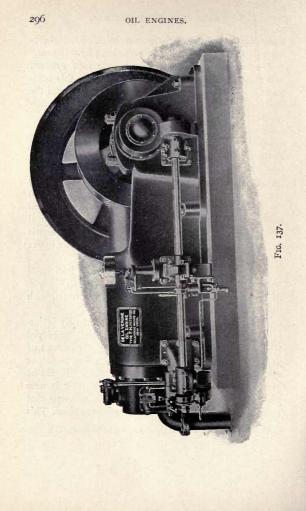
This illustration shows the arrangement of the different valves, sprayer, etc., as hitherto built by this firm.*

The later type of vertical four cycle four cylinder 500 H. P. Diesel engine now being built by this company is shown at Fig. 136. As will be seen from the illustration, the multi-stage air compressor for furnishing the injection air at about 1000 lbs. pressure is now operated directly from the main crankshaft by crank disc at the forward end. The crankcase is of the enclosed type reinforced with vertical tie rodslubrication to all bearings is supplied by force feed pump. The oil inlet, air inlet, and exhaust valves placed in the cylinder head are operated by levers from the horizontal camshaft which revolves in enclosed oil case. The governor is mounted on the vertical shaft operated from the crankshaft which in turn is geared to the horizontal camshaft placed at the upper part of the cylinders.

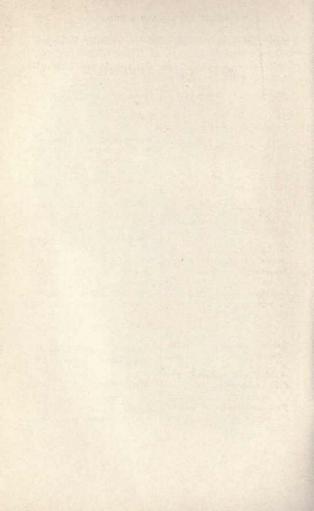
The later type De La Vergne "FH" horizontal single cylinder engine is shown in Fig. 137. This type of engine has been fully described and illustrated with sectional views in Chap. XII.

In this later type the method of governing is improved—a double overflow by-pass valve is employed which is regulated directly by the governor instead of the method previously described where the governor operates directly on the fuel supply pump. It will be seen from this illustration that the governor is now placed on the main frame instead of being supported from the cylinder head as on the previous engines. This

*This type of engine is fully described in Chapter XII.



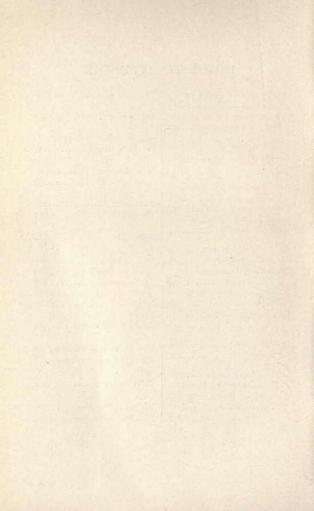
design relieves the strain of the cylinder head and allows a greater access to it. These engines are now built in various sizes in the single, twin and four cylinder type from 65 to 800 H. P.



INDEX TO APPENDIX

gine
Attention required253 Busch Sulzer Bros. en-
Busch Sulzer Bros. en-
gine29.3
Const Engine trans
Carel Freres type269
Coal consumption, steam-
ship254
Cooling water262, 278
Cross head265
Cylinder head263
De La Vergne type295
Details of construction259
Diagrammatic views, 2-
and 4-cycle259
Diagrams valve move-
ments259
Disadvantages Diesel en-
gine255
Exhaust gases
Exhaust ports202
Exhaust ports
"France" ship engines276
Fuel consumption, Diesel
engine
Fuel consumption, 2- and
4-cycle257

"Junkers" engine....256, 286 Manœuvering 269, 274 New London Ship and Scavenging261 Snow crude-oil engine...290 Space occupied.....253 Speed of engines....280, 282 Starting272 Sulzer Bros. engine......284 Two-cycle engines.. 260, 282 Types Diesel marine....256 Weight of engine......280 Weights, comparison of .. 255



ABEL oil-tester 90
Actual horse-power 63
Air compressing, horse-
power required125
Air-compressor at differ-
ent altitudes129
Air-compressors123, 204
Air inlet choked 77
Air-inlet valve 12, 39, 57, 61,
78, 145, 172, 175
Air-inlet valve, auto-
matic12, 77, 156
Air-pump 13
Air suction, noise of 122
Air-suction pipe 78
Air-supply (Campbell)151
Air-supply (Crossley)149
Air-supply (Priestman)152
Analyses, oil 232
Asbestos 58
Assembling oil engines 53
Atmospheric line70. 71
BALANCE weights 30
Balancing crank-shaft 28
Balancing fly-wheel 30
Balancing formula 29
Barker Engine197
Bates, F. H221
Bearing caps 55

Bearings, crank-shaft40, 158
Bearings, outside172
Bearings, pressure on 40
Bearings, scraping in 54
Beau de Rochas Cycle,
15, 16, 76, 215
Beaumont crude oil232
Belt centres115
Belt, link113, 115
Belt, loose115
Belt, size of116
B. H. P., to calculate 65
Brake, attaching 64
Brake, horse-power23. 63, 64
Britannia Co.'s Engine192
CAMPBELL, governing,
13, 151, 175
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine de-
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine de- scribed172, 250
I3, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine de- scribed172, 250 Campbell starting150
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine de- scribed172, 250 Campbell starting150 Cams
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine described scribed
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine described scribed
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine de- scribed172, 250 Campbell starting150 Cams
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine described scribed 172, 250 Campbell starting 150 Cams, setting 60 Circulating water-pipes 97 Clerk, Dugald 87 Clutches, friction 137
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine described scribed Scribed 172, 250 Campbell starting Cams, setting 60 Circulating water-pipes 97 Clerk, Dugald 73 Clutches, friction, advan-
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine de- scribed172, 250 Campbell starting
13, 151, 175 Campbell oil engine described scribed Scribed 172, 250 Campbell starting Cams, setting 60 Circulating water-pipes 97 Clerk, Dugald 73 Clutches, friction, advan-

Combustion, bad	Coal oil I	Cycles, different, discussed 18
Combustion, complete90Cylinder clearance25Compression (Diesel)5, 25Cylinder cover25Compression in crank- chamber180Cylinder lubricating oil140Compression, increasing		
Compression (Diesel)5, 25Cylinder cover	Combustion, complete90	
Compression in crank- chamber	Compression (Diesel) 5, 25	Cylinder cover 25
chamber180Compression, increasing.79Compression, increasing.79Compression line76, 78Cylinder, two parts57Compression pressure,22, 25, 164Connecting-rodsDEFECTIVE air-supply164Connecting-rods31, 32Defective oil-supply164Connecting-rods, diameter 33Defective oil-supply164Cooling towers31Defective oil-supply164Cooling towers100Diagram, analyzing77Cooling water-tanks96Diagram, good working76Cost of installation209Diesel starting210Crank-pin, dimensions42Diesel motor5, 210Crank-shaft26Crank-shaft27Crank-shaft26Crossley engine described.168Dynamoeter or brake64Crossley governing71Crossley measuring device.168Croude oil vaporizer220, 231Crude oil, California232Crude oil, California232Efficiency, increase of83		
Compression, increasing79Compression, inregular19Compression line76, 7822, 24Compression pressure,22, 25, 164Connecting-rod bearings56Connecting-rod bearings56Connecting-rod bearings56Connecting-rods, diameter 3356Cooling towers		
Compression, irregular		
Compression pressure, 22, 25, 164DEFECTIVE air-supply164Connecting-rods		Cylinders, different types
22, 25, 164DEFECTIVE air-supply164Connecting-rod bearings56Connecting-rods, diameter 33Defective oil-supply164Connecting-rods, diameter 33Defective oil-supply18Connecting-rods, diameter 33De la Vergne engineCooling towers	Compression line76, 78	22, 24
Connecting-rod bearings56Connecting-rods.31, 32Connecting-rods, diameter33Connecting-rods, diameter33Connecting-rods, hosphor129, 185, 226bronze31Cooling towers.100Cooling water.19, 201Cooling water.19, 201Coling water.90Cost of installation200Crank-pin.42, 175Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crossley engine described.168Crossley governing.71Crossley measuring device.168Croude oil, Beaumont23Crude oil, Beaumont23Crude oil, California23Crude oil, California <td>Compression pressure,</td> <td></td>	Compression pressure,	
Connecting-rods.31, 32Denton, Prof.218Connecting-rods, diameter 33De la Vergne engineConnecting-rods, hosphor129, 185, 226bronze31Cooling towers.100Cooling water.19, 201Cooling water.tanks.96Copper ring.58Cost of installation200Crank-pin, size of40Crank-shaft, balancing.28Crank-shaft, balancing.28Crank-shaft, balancing.28Crank-shaft, strength of.26Crossley engine described.16827Crossley measuring device.16826Crossley starting.271Crossley starting.271Crossley starting.271Crod oil, Beaumont.232Crude oil, Beaumont.232Cride oil, California.239Efficiency, increase of	22, 25, 164	
Connecting-rods, diameter 33De la Vergne engineConnecting-rods, phosphor bronze129, 185, 226Diagram, analyzing	Connecting-rod bearings 56	
Connecting-rods, phosphor bronze129, 185, 226Cooling towers.100Cooling water.100Cooling water.19, 201Cooling water.201Cost of installation.202Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft, balancing	Connecting-rods31, 32	
bronze31Diagram, analyzing.77bronze100Diagram, good working.76Cooling towers.100Diesel governing.217Cooling water-tanks.96Diesel governing.217Cooling water-tanks.96Diesel motor.210Cost of installation209Crank-pin, dimensions.42Crank-pin, size of.40Direct-connected engineCrank-shaft, balancing.28Crank-shaft, balancing.28Crank-shaft, balancing.28Distance pieces55Crank-shaft, strength of.26Dynamo fly-wheel.115Dynamo fly-wheel.115Dynamometer or brake.64Crossley governing.""CcoNMIST" Retort.221Crude oil vaporizer.23Crude oil, Beaumont.23Crude oil, California.23Efficiency, increase of.83Crude oil, California.23Efficiency, mechanical.23	Connecting-rods, diameter 33	De la Vergne engine
Cooling towers.100Cooling towers.100Cooling towers.100Cooling water.19, 201Coling water.tanks.96Copper ring.58Cost of installation200Crank-pin.42, 175Crank-pin, size of40Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crank-shaft.26Crossley engine described.168Crossley governing.71Crossley measuring device.168Crude oil vaporizer.20Crude oil, Beaumont.23Crude oil, California.23Efficiency, increase of83	Connecting-rods, phosphor	129, 185, 226
Cooling water.19, 201Diesel governing.217Cooling water-tanks.96Diesel heat balance.218Copper ring.58Diesel motor.218Cost of installation.209Diesel starting.210Crank-pin.42, 175Direct-connected engineand dynamo.117Crank-pin, size of.40Direction of rotation, re- versing154Crank-shaft26Crank-shaft balancing.28Crank-shaft, balancing.28Crank-shaft bearings.154Crank-shaft, strength of.26Dynamo fly-wheel.115Crossley engine described.168Crossley governing.71"Economistr" Retort.221Crude oil vaporizer.23Crude oil, Beaumont.232Efficiency, increase of.83Crude oil, California.239Efficiency, mechanical.23, 86	bronze 31	
Cooling water-tanks	Cooling towers100	
Copper ring	Cooling water19, 201	
Cost of installation209Crank-pin, dimensions42, 175Crank-pin, size of40Crank-shaft, size of40Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, balancing28Crank-shaft, strength of26Crossley engine described20Crossley governing71Crossley measuring device.168Efficiencies, thermal, com-Crude oil, Beaumont23Crude oil, California23Crude oil, California23	Cooling water-tanks 96	
Crank-pin.42, 175Direct-connected engine and dynamo.Crank-pin, dimensions42175Crank-pin, size of.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crank-shaft.40Crossley engine described.168Crossley governing.71Crossley measuring device.168Crude oil vaporizer220, 231Crude oil, California239Crude oil, California239	Copper ring 58	
Crank-pin, dimensions	Cost of installation209	Diesel starting210
Crank-pin, size of40Direction of rotation, re- versing154Crank-shaft26Direction of rotation, re- versing154Crank-shaft26Distance pieces55Crank-shaft bearings42, 158Draining, water104Crank-shaft, strength of26Dynamo fly-wheel115Crossley engine described168Dynamometer or brake64Crossley engine, portable.203"Economist" Retort221Crossley measuring device168Efficiencies, thermal, com- pared87Crude oil, Beaumont232Efficiency, increase of	Crank-pin42, 175	
Crank-shaft26Crank-shaft28Crank-shaft28Crank-shaft28Crank-shaft28Crank-shaft28Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crank-shaft29Crassley engine, portable.20320Crossley governing	Crank-pin, dimensions 42	
Crank-shaft, balancing 28Distance pieces	Crank-pin, size of 40	
Crank-shaft bearings42, 158Draining, water	Crank-shaft 26	
Crank-shaft, strength of26Dynamo fly-wheel115Crossley engine described.168Dynamometer or brake64Crossley engine, portable.203"Economisr" Retort221Crossley governing171"Effective horse-power63Crossley starting148Efficiencies, thermal, compared	Crank-shaft, balancing 28	
Crossley engine described.168Dynamometer or brake 64Crossley engine, portable.203Crossley engine, portable.203Crossley governing171"Economist" Retort221Crossley measuring device.168Efficiencies, thermal, com-Crude oil, Beaumont232Cride oil, California239Crude oil, California239Efficiency, mechanical23, 86	Crank-shaft bearings 42, 158	
Crossley engine, portable.203 Crossley governing71 Crossley measuring device.168 Crossley starting148 Crude oil vaporizer220, 231 Crude oil, California232 Efficiency, mechanical23, 86		
Crossley governing71"Economist" Retort221Crossley measuring device.168Effective horse-power63Crossley starting148Efficiencies, thermal, com- pared87Crude oil, Beaumont232Efficiency, increase of87Crude oil, California239Efficiency, mechanical23, 86	Crossley engine described.168	Dynamometer or brake 64
Crossley measuring device.168Effective horse-power63Crossley starting148Efficiencies, thermal, com- pared	Crossley engine, portable.203	and the second second
Crossley starting.148Efficiencies, thermal, com- paredCrude oil vaporizer.220, 231pared87Crude oil, Beaumont.232Efficiency, increase of83Crude oil, California.239Efficiency, mechanical.23, 86	Crossley governing	"ECONOMIST" Retort221
Crude oil vaporizer220, 231 pared	Crossley measuring device.168	Effective horse-power 63
Crude oil, Beaumont232 Crude oil, California239 Efficiency, increase of 83 Efficiency, mechanical23, 86	Crossley starting148	Efficiencies, thermal, com-
Crude oil, California239 Efficiency, mechanical23, 86	Crude oil vaporizer 220, 231	pared 87
	Crude oil, Beaumont232	Efficiency, increase of 83
Cundall engine described. 172 Efficiency, thermal 86		
	Cundall engine described. 172	Efficiency, thermal 86

Exhaust line
Exhaust silencers100
Exhaust temperature110
Exhaust valve 13
Exhaust valve, opening of. 76
Exhaust washer101
Expansion line76, 81
Explosion 20
Explosion in silencer166
Explosive mixture10, 15
- December 19 19 19 19 19
FAIRBANKS Morse Engine.225
Filter oil49, 146, 160
Fire insurance244
Flashing point of oil I
Flashing point to test 90
Flickering of incandescent '
lights119
Fluctuation in speed 37
Fly-wheels35, 119
Fly-wheels, energy of 35
Fly-wheels for dynamo115
Fly-wheels, formula for 37
Fly-wheels, keying on 57
Fly-wheels, keying on 57
Fly-wheels, keying on 57 Fly-wheels, peripheral
Fly-wheels, keying on 57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed
Fly-wheels, keying on 57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed
Fly-wheels, keying on 57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed
Fly-wheels, keying on57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed 37 Foundations 113 Four-cycle 15 Frame, engine43 Friction-clutches Friction-clutches, advan-
Fly-wheels, keying on57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed
Fly-wheels, keying on57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed 37 Foundations 13 Four-cycle 43 Friction-clutches, advan- 137 Friction-clutches, B and
Fly-wheels, keying on 57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed
Fly-wheels, keying on57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed
Fly-wheels, keying on57 Fly-wheels, peripheral speed 37 Foundations 113 Four-cycle 43 Friction-clutches 137 Friction-clutches, advan- tages of137 Friction-clutches, B and C type

Fuel, injection of 53	Horizontal and vertical
Fuel oil-tank13, 49, 168,	types 50
172, 174, 176, 177, 180	Hornsby-Akroyd, instruc-
Fuels	tions for running,
A State of the Sta	140, 182, 211
GASES, exhaust 90	Hornsby-Akroyd, method
Gear, skew 43	of vaporizing 9
Gear, spur43, 160	Hornsby-Akroyd oil sup-
Gear, starting106	ply10, 180
Governing (Campbell),	Hornsby-Akroyd Traction
13, 151, 175	Engine
Governing (centrifugal),	Hornsby-Akroyd vertical
15, 168, 171, 172, 175	type187
Governing (Crossley)171	Horse-power63, 66
Governing devices44, 48	
Governing (Diesel)217	
Governing (Mietz &	Ice and refrigerating ma-
Weiss)179	chines133
Governing (Priestman),	Igniter, electric5, 15, 152
15, 176	Igniter (Hornsby-Akroyd) 2
Governor, hit-and-miss	Igniters2
type 45	Igniters (flame) 2
Governor hunting148	Igniters, heating 61
Governor parts, renewing.160	Ignition140
Governor, pendulum type. 45	Ignition (electric)2, 7
Governor, Porter type180	Ignition (high compres-
Governor, Rites45, 189	sion)2, 215
Gravitation (fuel)12, 175	Ignition (hot surface) 2, 7, 10
Gravitation system 96	Ignition (hot tube),
	2, 7, 11, 148, 151
HEAT losses 22	Ignition line 76
Heat, utilization of waste107	Ignition line, late 80
Heated air 11	Ignition line, too early 79
Heat balance	Ignition, regulating 80
Heat balance (Diesel)218	Ignition, retarding 81
Heating lamp8, 11, 12	Impulse on piston 17
Heating lamp instructions.141	Incandescent lights116

Incandescent lights, flick-	Leakage of water into cyl
ering of	inder63, 166
Indicated horse-power23, 66	Lights, incandescent116
Indicator attaching to en-	Line, atmospheric70, 71
gine 71	Line, compression76, 78
Indicator cock 66	Line, exhaust
Indicator, Crosby 67	Line, expansion76, 81
Indicator diagram,	Link belt
75, 170, 174, 184, 218	Loose belt
Indicator diagram, light	Loss of power165
spring 88	Lubricating cylinder oil 140
Indicator, diagram meas-	Lubricators, cylinder 58
uring 73	Lucke & Verplank Va-
Indicator in place 64	porizer 8
Indicator, left or right	
hand 70	
Indicator reducing motion 71	Magneto 4
Indicator springs 69	Measuring device (Cross-
Ingredients for founda-	ley)168
tions	Mechanical efficiency,
Installation, Cost of 209	23, 51, 86
Instructions for running	M. E. P67, 81
Hornsby-Akroyd 140	M. E. P. regulated 47
Instructions for running	Method of vaporizing
oil engines139	(Crossley) 11
Insurance, Fire244	Method of vaporizing
	(Campbell) 12
JOHNSTON oil Engine191	Method of vaporizing
Junk rings 55	(Hornsby-Akroyd) 9
	Method of vaporizing
KNOCKING in engine159, 164	(Priestman) 13
	Method of governing
LARGE size Engines206	(Campbell)175
Leakage in crank-chamber 19	Method of governing
Leakage of piston-rings,	(Diesel)217
61, 78, 165	Method of governing
Leakage of valves 78	(Mietz & Weiss)178

Method of governing	Oil-supply pipes57, 61, 146
(Priestman)176	Oil supply (Priestman) 15
Metric measures241	Oil-supply pump178
Mietz & Weiss engine	Oil sprayers 13
described,	Oil, viscosity of 93
52, 128, 178, 211, 203	Otto cycle15, 76
Mietz & Weiss engine	Otto patent 19
governing179	
Mixture oil, vapor and air 14	PARAFFIN (Scotch) I
Moore, C. C. & Co206, 222	Petroleum I
Motor, Diesel6, 210	Petroleum (crude)
Multi-cyclinder engines 51	2, 220, 231
	Petroleum. See Tables.
Norris, William 26	Pipe, air-suction
	Piston
OIL, Beaumont232	Piston, blowing
Oil, California239	Piston, fitting 55
Oil, crude231	Piston lubrication.50, 158, 170
Oil cylinder, lubricating140	Piston-rings,
Oil engines, driving dy-	34, 55, 56, 154, 158, 159
namosIII	Piston speed22, 34
Oil engines, instructions	Piston, taking out
for running139	Piston, water-jacketed 34
Oil filter49, 146, 160	Planimeters
Oil injection10, 216	Planimeters, directions for
Oil inlet 12	using
Oil measurer (Crossley) II	Plants, pumping
Oil-pump9, 143, 172	Portable engines200
Oil-pump, testing147	Portable engines, con-
Oil supply (Campbell)151	struction of200
Oil supply (Crossley)171	Port openings 39
Oil supply (Diesel)215	
Oil supply (Hornsby-Ak-	Pressure of explosion 20 Pressure on bearings 40
	Priestman engine14, 175
royd)	
Oil supply, limiting89, 164	Priestman, governing. 15. 176
Oil supply (Mietz &	Priestman, starting152
Weiss)177	Priming cup (Crossley)148

Processes in cylinder of	Speed counter (Hill) 85
engine 59	Speed, regulation of 154
Products of combustion 18	Sprayer
Pump, oil-supply 49	Spray holes147
Pump, water-circulating 98	Spur gear43, 160
Pumping-plants130, 131	Starting
Pumps, efficiency of 133	Starting (Campbell type) 150
Pumps, horse-power re-	Starting (Crossley type)148
quired	Starting (Diesel motor) 215
	Starting, difficulties of
RADIATORS for cooling 99	61, 143, 164
Ratio, air and oil vapour 7	Starting gear106
Refrigerating machines133	Starting (Hornsby-Ak-
Refrigerating machines,	royd)142
horse-power required136	Starting (Priestman type).152
Refrigerating machines,	Starting valve215
rating of133	Straight line principle175
Regulation of engines117	Stroke, ratio 26
Retort, "Economist"221	Suction line 76
Reversing direction of ro-	
tation154	TACHOMETERS 83
Rhumkorff coil 5	Tachometers, portable 84
Rings, junk 55	Tank 49
Rings, piston,	Tank, fuel consumption. 64
34, 55, 56, 154, 158, 159	Tank, water141
Rites governor45, 189	Temperature of cooling
Robinson, Wm178, 220, 250	water
Running oil engines139	Temperature, exhaust110
	Test (Diesel)220
Self-starter105	Test (Hornsby-Akroyd)
Self-starter (Hornsby-	247, 250
Akroyd)105	Test (Priestman)178
Silencers, exhaust100	Test (Various)247-251
Simplicity of construction 22	Testing compression61, 164
Single cycle 16	Testing flash-point90, 232
Skew-gear 43	Testing fuel consumption 87
Specific gravity1, 232, 235	Testing new engine 59

INDEX

Testing, object of 59	Vaporizer heated by ex-
Testing oil-pump147	haust 14
Testing sprayer 61	Vaporizer, heating61, 152
Testing water-jackets 63	Vaporizer (Hornsby-Ak-
Thermal efficiency86, 218	royd) 9
Timing of ignition162	Vaporizer (Priestman) 13
Traction Engine205	Vaporizer, to heat141
Tube igniter3, 5, 163	Vaporizer valve-box145
Two-cycle system. 15, 44, 177	Vaporizer, water-jacketed.141
	Vaporizers, crude-oil220
VALVE, air and exhaust,	Vertical engines 51
39, 57, 145, 158, 216	Vibrator 6
Valve, back pressure146	Viscosity of oil
Valve by-pass45, 180	
Valve closing-springs 39	WASHER, exhaust101
Valve exhaust opening 60	Waste heat, utilization of 107
Valve, lift of 78	Water-circulating pipes 97
Valve mechanisms 43	Water-circulating pump 98
Valve, overflow, oil146	Water cooling201
Valve starting215	Water draining104
Valves 41	Water in exhaust pipe104
Valves and valve-boxes 38	Water-jackets
Vapor inlet-valve 11, 12, 150	Water leakage166
Vaporizer 7	Water injection 52
Vaporizer, advantages of 8	Water space 25
Vaporizer (Campbell) 5	Water-tanks, capacity of 96
Vaporizer (Crossley) 11, 150	Water-tanks, cooling96, 141
Vaporizer, difficulties of 9	Worm-gear43, 160

DE LA VERGNE OIL ENGINES FOR ALL PURPOSES

TYPE "HA" HORIZONTAL 10 TO 250 H.P.

TYPE "FH" HORIZONTAL 85 TO 250 H.P.

TYPE "S" VERTICAL 4 TO 25 H.P.

Will operate on crude, fuel or kerosene oil

WE GUARANTEE THAT THESE ENGINES WILL PRODUCE ONE BRAKE HORSE POWER HOUR ON LESS THAN ONE POUND OF OIL

These engines will reduce your power expenses from 50 to 75 per cent.

If interested write for Catalogue G.

DE LA VERGNE MACHINE CO. Foot of East 138th Street, New York

රිතිව ISOLATED PLANT

A magazine devoted to spreading and making public FACTS regarding the Installation and Operation of *Private Power Plants*. Also gives information in regard to Preventable Wastes in Isolated Plants and Mistakes in Plant Designs.

PUBLISHED BY

The Isolated Plant Publishing Co. 43-45 West 34th Street, New York City

Price, 10 cents a copy 50 cents a year

P. R. Moses, E.E., Editor. Rossiter Holbrook, Gen. Mngr.



THE GAS ENGINE

An 84 page monthly devoted to gas, gasoline and oil engines — stationary, marine, automobile, aeronautic.

Practical & Semi-Technical

Plants illustrated

Designs shown

Operation explained Answers to Inquiries " column

Specimen Free

\$1.00 per Year

Canada \$1.25

Foreign \$1.50

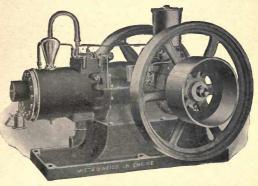
Gas Engine Calculator—a neat cardboard device to tell H.P. of engines without calculation. 50c. postpaid.

Send for our catalogue "D" of Gas Engine Books. We publish and carry in stock the largest line of books of this character.

The Gas Engine Publishing Co. 202 E. 7th St. Cincinnati, O.

MIETZ & WEISS OIL ENGINES

For All Purposes Are the Cheapest Power on Earth. In Sizes from 1 to 200 H.P. MARINE AND STATIONARY 85,000 H.P. in Operation.



Used by the U. S. and Foreign Governments. OPERATE ON KEROSENE, FUEL OR CRUDE OILS AND ALCOHOL.

Durable, Simple, Reliable, Safe and Economical.

AUGUST MIETZ

123-138 MOTT ST. 87-89 ELIZABETH ST. NEW YORK A Noiseless Air Compressor A Triumph In Pneumatic Engineering

UNEQUALLED for Big Hotels Office Buildings Sanitariums Hospitals, etc. and where quietness is imperative





UNRIVALLED for ALL Manufacturing Granite Sheds Quarries Foundries Well Pumping New Fields, etc. and all purposes where requirements are Most Exacting

Air Compressors--All Sizes--All Types We Solicit Your Inquiries Bury Compressor Co., Erie, Pa.

OUR MONTHLY LIST OF TECHNICAL BOOKS

WILL

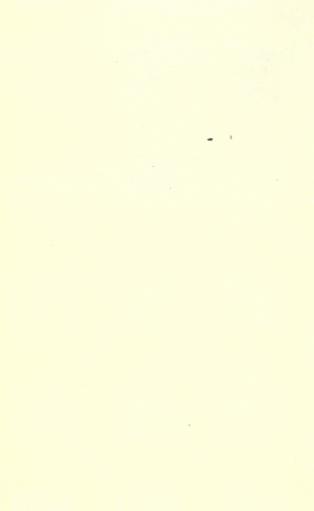
Keep You Posted on the New Books

SEND US YOUR NAME AND ADDRESS We do not make any charge for this valuable information

SPON & CHAMBERLAIN

Importers and Publishers of Technical Books 123-125 LIBERTY ST., NEW YORK, U.S.A.

GR



THE LIBRARY UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA Santa Barbara

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW.





